

# Understand Al-Qur'an the Easy Way

Surah Al-Baqarah (verse: 01 to 76)

Book - 5

# with workbook

- Pointer based Qur'anic lessons with brief explanation
- Easy word-for-word meanings and vocabulary
- Advance level of Arabic Grammar along with Spoken Arabic
- Islamic Studies

Compiled by:

Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem

Founder & Director, Understand Al-Qur'an Academy

"We need support to produce high quality videos, e books, posters, flash cards, ppts etc.

If you have received this file for free and you would like to pay, please



or scan

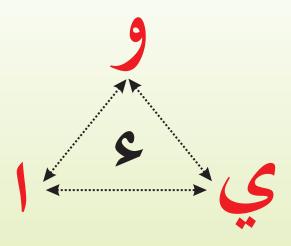


We will be sincerely thankful to you for helping us to make the learning and understanding of Quran easy

www.lnderstand	Jalir	an.com				
"MM Inder"			Master Table	of verbs with	weak letters	
n				<b>NITH WEAK L</b> a. 9000 times in the		
		Verbs with repeated letters (Approx. 1300 times in the Qur'an)	Weak letter in the end	Weak letter in the middle	Weak letter in the start	Sound verbs (Approx. 9000 times in the Qur'an)
					Allah will give.	If you open the Qur'an
		& have good opinion	Therefore pray to him	In fact, He said:	_	Allah will help you,
		Otherwise you will be lost	for guidance	He will give more	It's a promise.	Otherwise, you will be hit
		مُسَ	رَضِي	شَاء	وَسِعَ	Therefore, listen!

# Remember 2 things when you have a weak verb.

- They follow one of these styles: فَتَحَ، نَصَرَ، ضَرَبَ، سَمِعَ
- Weak letters get tired. They disapper or exchange with one another. In some cases, Hamzah behaves like a weak letter.



www.inderetandquran.com



"The best among you is the one who learns the Qur'an and teaches it" [Bukhari].



# Understand Al-Qur'an

the easy way

Surah Al-Baqarah (verse: 01 to 76)



with workbook

- Pointer based Qur'anic lessons with brief explanation
- Easy word-for-word meanings and vocabulary
- Advance level of Arabic Grammar along with Spoken Arabic

Compiled by:

# Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem

Founder & Director, Understand Al-Qur'an Academy



www.understandquran.com

www.inderstandduran.com

#### © Copyrights for the publication

All rights are reserved with "Edusuite Solutions Private Limited".

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photo copy, recording or otherwise without prior permission of "Edusuite Solutions Private Limited"

#### **Book Name:**

Understand Al-Qur'an Book - 5 the easy way

Surah Al-Bagarah (verse: 01 to 76)

#### **Compiled by:**

Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem

Founder & Director: Understand Al-Qur'an Academy

#### **First Edition:**

April 2019, 2000 Copies

#### Pages:

212

# Publisher EduSuite Solutions Private Limited

Plot No. 13-6-434/B/41, 2nd Floor, Omnagar, Langar House, Hyderabad - 500 008. Telangana - INDIA

Ph.: +91- 9652 430 971 /+91-40-23511371

Website: www.understandquran.com Email: info@understandquran.com

#### **Research & Development**

Mohsin Siddiqui Mohammed Furqan Falahi Aamir Irshad Faizi Abdul Quddoos Umari Obaidullah Nadwi, Irshad Alam Nadwi Abdurrab Khurram Quraishi Usama Saleha

#### <u>Advisors</u>

Khursheed Anwar Nadwi Fazil Darul Uloom Nadwatul Ulama Kamil Jamia Nizamia

#### **Contributors**

Khawja Nizamuddin Ahsan Dr. Abdul Qadir Fazlani

#### **Translators**

Dr. Abdul Basit Siddiqui Mr. Arjan Ali Sayyed Aneesul Hasan Mujahidullah Khan

## **Arabic Font Designers**

Late Shakeel Ahmad, Ayesha Fawzia

## **Graphic Designers**

Kafeel Ahmad Faizi Mohammed Furgan Nadwi

#### **Qur'anic Words Count**

Tarique Azeez, Mujtaba Shareef corpus.quran.com





### In the name of Allah, the most Gracious, the most Merciful

# **Table of Content**

Lesso	n no Contents	Textbook	e no Warkbook
	Preface	5	
	Introduction of Academy	6	
	How to use this book	7	
	Lesson plan guidelines	8	
	Section A: Qur'an & Hadith		
1a	12 Habits for SUCCESS - I	12	142
1b	12 Habits for SUCCESS - II	14	143
1c	Guidance for Muttageen (Al-Bagarah: 1-2)	16	144
1d	Attributes of Muttaqeen (Al-Bagarah: 3-5)	18	145
<b>2</b> a	No Guidance for Kafireen (Al-Baqarah: 6-7)	20	146
2b	No Guidance for Munafiqeen (Al-Baqarah: 8-10)	22	147
<b>2</b> c	Corrupt & fools (Al-Baqarah: 11-13)	24	148
2d	Double-faced (Al-Baqarah: 14-16)	26	149
3a	1st example of Munafiqeen: Fire (Al-Baqarah: 17-18)	28	150
3b	2nd Example: Rain (Al-Baqarah: 19-20)	30	151
3с	Qur'an's call (Al-Baqarah: 21-22)	32	152
3d	Qur'an's challenge (Al-Baqarah: 23)	34	153
4a	Warning and good news (Al-Baqarah: 24-25)	36	154
4b	Example of a mosquito (Al-Bagarah: 26)	38	155
4c	Who goes astray? (Al-Baqarah: 27)	40	156
4d	How can you disbelieve? (Al-Baqarah: 28-29)	42	157
5a	Question on Khalifah (Al-Baqarah: 30)	44	158
5b	Teaching of names (Al-Baqarah: 31-33)	46	159
5с	Sajdah and Iblees (Al-Baqarah: 34-35)	48	160
5d	Slip and Tawbah (Al-Baqarah: 36-37)	50	161
6a	Result of guidance (Al-Baqarah: 38-39)	52	162
6b	Dawah to Bani Israel (Al-Baqarah: 40-42)	54	163

JUIL	CIIL		
Lesson	no Contents	Pag Textbook	e <b>no</b> Warkbaak
6c	Do good deeds! (Al-Baqarah: 43-46)	56	164
6d	Fear the day! (Al-Baqarah: 47-48)	58	165
7a	Rescue from Fir'aun (Al-Baqarah: 49-50)	60	166
7b	40 Nights at Toor (Al-Baqarah: 51-53)	62	167
7c	Repent from calf worship (Al-Baqarah: 54)	64	168
7d	Show Allah! (Al-Baqarah: 55-57)	66	169
8a	Enter the Town (Al-Baqarah: 58-59)	68	170
8b	Dua for Water (Al-Baqarah: 60)	70	171
8c	Demand for foods (Al-Baqarah: 61)	72	172
8d	Punishment (Al-Baqarah: 61)	74	173
9a	Rule of faith & deeds! (Al-Baqarah: 62)	76	174
9b	Promise under Toor (Al-Baqarah: 63-64)	78	175
9с	Saturday violation (Al-Baqarah: 65-66)	80	176
9d	The Cow story! (Al-Baqarah: 67-69)	82	177
10a	Third Question (Al-Baqarah: 70-71)	84	178
10b	The killer (Al-Baqarah: 72-73)	86	179
10c	Stone hearts (Al-Baqarah: 74)	88	180
10d	They distort & hide the truth (Al-Baqarah: 75-76)	90	181

www.lindereste	nddyra	n.com		
deretic	Lesson	no Contents	Page I	
W. JUG		Section B: Grammar & Spoken Ar		Vorkbook
m	1a	Introduction of weak verb	93	182
	1b	Weak Verb: وَهَب	94	182
	1c	Weak Verb: وَعَدَ	96	183
	1d	Weak Verb: قَالَ	97	183
	2a	Weak Verb: کان	98	184
	2b	Weak Verb: زَادَ	99	184
	<b>2</b> c	Weak Verb: دَعَا	100	185
	2d	Weak Verb: هَدٰی	101	185
	3a	Verb with Hamzah: أُمَرَ	102	186
	3b	Verbs with repeated root letters: ظَنَّ	103	186
	3с	صَنَلَّ :Verbs with repeated root letters	104	187
	3d	Weak Verb: هَناهُ	105	187
	4a	style verbs فَتَحَ style	106	188
	4b	style verbs نَصَرَ style verbs	107	188
	4c	style verbs نَصَرَ، ضَرَبَ Revision of	108	189
	4d	style verbs سَمِعَ، وَهَب، وَعَدَ Revision of	109	189
	5a	style verbs قَالَ، زَادَ، شَاءَ Revision of	110	190
	5b	style verbs دَعَا، هَدٰی، ظَنَّ، ضَلَّ style verbs	111	190
	5c	Weak Verb: رَضِيَ، نَسِيَ	112	191
	5d	Revision: Broken Plural	114	191

Lesson	no Contents	Page Textbook	<b>no</b> Warkbaak
6a	مزید فیه Introduction of	118	193
6b	مزید فیه: عَلَّمَ	120	193
6c	مزید فیه: حَاسَبَ	121	194
6d	مزيد فيه: أَسْلَمَ	122	194
7a	مزید فیه: اِخْتَلَفَ	123	195
7b	مزيد فيه: اِسْتَغْفَرَ	124	195
7c	مزید فیه: تَدَبَّرَ	125	196
7d	مزيد فيه: تَدَارَسَ، اِنْقَلَبَ	126	196
8a	verbs مزید فیه Introduction of weak	128	198
8b	مزيد فيه: وَلَّى	130	198
8c	مزید فیه: نَادٰی	131	199
8d	مزيد فيه: أَقَامَ	132	199
9a	مزيد فيه: أَلُفَّى	133	200
9b	مزید فیه: امَنَ	134	200
9с	مزيد فيه: أَضَلَ	135	201
9d	مزید فیه: التی	136	201
10a	مزيد فيه: اِهْتَدْى	137	202
10b	مزيد فيه: اِتَّقٰى	138	202
10c	مزيد فيه: اِسْتَقَامَ	139	203
10d	مزيد فيه: تَوَلَّى	140	203
	Section C: Islamic Studies		
	Islamic Studies	204	

www.inderetandquran.com

# **Preface**

# ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلهِ وَالصَّلوةُ وَالسَّلامُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ. أمَّا بَعْدُ!

Allah revealed the Qur'an as a guidance for humanity. To seek guidance from it, we need to read it with understanding. Unfortunately, most of us do not understand the Qur'an because we were not taught it in that way. Even today, most schools do not teach the Qur'an with understanding. One of the main reasons behind this could be the lack of suitable books in this area.

Alhamdulillah, Allah guided us to develop a series of courses for non-Arab masses and school children. Book-5 is in continuation of Book-4 and is titled "Understand Al-Qur'an - the Easy Way – Surah Al-Baqarah (Verses 01-76)." It is arranged in a special way to make it easy to remember. Each Quran page is segmented into pointers. Pointers represent one of the essential themes in that passage. The pointers act as anchors in remembering the Quran – page by page. This approach makes it very easy to learn and to recall the message and the vocabulary of the Qur'an.

It contains the first ten pages of Surah Al-Baqarah with the word-for-word meanings and brief explanations of verses. We started with Surah Al-Baqarah because it has few new words per page.

If you start learning Surah Al-Baqarah after Book-4, you will be pleased to find that you know 66% words of the Qur'an! By the time you complete this book, you will find only one new word per line, which means that you already know almost 90% words of the Qur'an! Subhan Allah! The above percentages are valid if you continue studying Surah Al-Baqarah and the Surahs after it.

Arabic grammar is continued in book-5 with more exposure to different verb patterns along with Spoken Arabic. Book-4 covered **3-letter verbs**; Book-5 builds upon this and deals with **3-letter weak verbs** and **Mazeed Feeh** verbs. Books 4 and 5 cover the essential Sarf (rules of word formation). In the next book, Nahw (rules of sentence formation) will be taught inshallah.

The book is designed to fit into the school curriculum which can be spread over an entire academic year. It can also be taught in higher classes if needed.

The Teacher's Guide for this book gives detailed steps on how to implement this course. We have developed complete teaching and learning resources including presentations, videos, mobile games, and Qur'an Lab activities like flashcards, posters, magnetic letters, etc.

Please introduce this course in schools, colleges, Masjids, communities, and within your families. Let us work together to promote the correct reading and understanding of the Holy Qur'an.

I offer my sincere appreciation to the whole UQA team of researchers, developers, academicians, and consultants who supported this work out of their immense love of Qur'an. I would also like to thank my parents for their prayers, and my wife, Tabinda Tahseen, and my sons, Sulaiman and Usamah, and daughter Samah for their cooperation and support. May Allah reward them all abundantly.

May Allah protect us from errors. If they were committed inadvertently, we beg for His Divine forgiveness. Please give us feedback and inform us of any errors so that we can correct them in future editions.

Abdulazeez Abdulraheem, April 2019 info@understandguran.com

# www.inderetandhuran.com

# INTRODUCTION

#### **UNDERSTAND AL-QUR'AN ACADEMY**

#### **OBJECTIVES OF THE ACADEMY:**

(1) To bring the Muslims back to the Qur'an and to help in bringing up a Qur'anic generation who recites the Qur'an, understands it, practices it, and conveys it to others. (2) To present Qur'an as most interesting, easy, simple, effective, and relevant book in our daily life as well as the most important book for success in this world and the Hereafter. (3) To provide the basic knowledge of Hadith with the purpose of creating love and respect towards the Prophet Muhammad (4) To teach them how to read the Qur'an with Tajweed and to understand it (5) To produce the required course materials (books, videos, posters, vocabulary cards, booklets, etc.) under the supervision of Islamic scholars and design a syllabus that caters to the need of schools and Madrasah. (6) To conduct short courses for busy people or businessmen. (7) To make learning of Qur'an easy by using easy, modern and scientific methods and techniques of teaching.

Our objective is not to produce scholars of Qur'an. Alhamdulillah, many institutions are already doing this work. The mission of the academy is to make ordinary Muslims and school students (especially our young generation) understand the basic message of the Qur'an.

#### WHY THIS WORK?

Majority of the non-Arab Muslims do not understand the Qur'an. In the present scenario, the teaching of the Qur'an is extremely necessary because on the one hand there is a storm of obscenity and materialism on TV, press, and social media and on the other hand there are continuous attacks on Islam, the Qur'an, and the Prophet:to weaken our faith in the Quran and Islam. It is, therefore, a must for our coming generation to understand the Qur'an and the Islamic teachings to counter the challenges and to convey the true message of Allah to the world and in turn make their lives successful in this world and in the Hereafter.

#### **BRIEF HISTORY:**

By the Grace of Allah www.understandquran.com was launched in 1998. Since then we are constantly striving to make learning the Qur'an simple, easy and effective by developing courses and related materials. Our level 1 course on understanding the Quran (50% of Qur'anic words) is being taught in almost 25 countries and is translated in 20 international languages. It is relayed on five national and international TV channels too. The syllabus of Read Al-Qur'an and Understand Al-Qur'an is now implemented in more than 2000 schools, Alhamdulillah.

#### **OUR MESSAGE**

The Messenger of Allah said: بَلِغُوْا عَتِى وَلُو اللهُ "Convey from me, even if it is only one verse". Therefore come and join us to spread this noble work, wherever you are; try to learn this course and introduce it in your nearby mosques, schools, Madaaris and community centers etc. Connect the children and elders to this course and build a strong team to carry out this noble task.

Lastly, we pray to Allah to accept our endeavors to serve this Magnificent Book, keep us away from show off, save us from sins, and protect us from mistakes.

رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلُ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيْءُ الْعَلِيْمِ، وَتُب عَلَيْنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيْمِ، وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا، إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيْمِ، وَعُفِرْ لَنَا، إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيْمِ، وَجَرَاكُمُ اللهُ خَيْرًا -

www.inderetandhuran.com

# How to use this book

#### **Expected Outcome of the book**

The outcome of this book is a student who can understand the Qur'anic words and be able to re-translate the verses after he learns from an authentic translation of the Qur'an.

The outcome of the course is achieved by teaching the following lesson components to the student:

- Word-for-word meanings of Qur'anic verses
- Advance Arabic grammar with the use of TPI (Total Physical Interaction)
- Pointers on each page & their brief explanation
- Develop relevance of Qur'anic verses & Azmat of Allah, in students' life through imagine & Feel exercises
- The steps of Dua, Evaluate and Plan
- Class projects and family projects

#### **Pre-requisite**

The student should know how to read the Qur'an with Tajweed and fluency. He should also have completed the course: Understand Al-Qur'an – the Easy Way, through Salah - Book-4.

**Book – 5** is organized into three sections:

- Section A: covers pointer-based Qur'anic lessons with word-for-word meaning along.
- Section B: covers advance level of Arabic Grammar along with Spoken Arabic.
- Section C: covers Islamic Studies.

#### Below are the details of each section.

Section A: Lessons 1 - 40 cover 10 Pages from Quran. These are pointer based Qur'anic lessons. The primary focus is on vocabulary and word-for-word meanings. Every page of Qur'an is studied in four parts as per the subject of the Ayaat, and every part is referred to as a "pointer." It is called a pointer and not a topic because each part may contain more than one topic. Each pointer is covered in one lesson. Each lesson covers the following: Connection with previous verses, word-for-word meanings, brief explanation, Hadith, Tadabbur & Tadhakkur (Imagine & Feel, Dua, Evaluate & Plan) Grammar (Nouns & verbs) exercises, and practice questions related to the lesson. We have introduced the Class Project, Family Project, and Social Project wherever the scope permits.

Section B: Lessons 1 - 40 cover advanced Arabic Grammar along with spoken Arabic, with focus on 3-letter (عُرِيْد فِيه) verbs having a weak letter (حرفُ الْمِلَة) verbs. The sessions for these lessons are interactive and based on TPI (Total Physical Interaction) to ensure the student engagement and better quality of learning.

Section C: This section has lessons on basic Islamic studies. Each lesson has Aqeedah, Qur'an, Hadith, Dua, Seerah and Akhlaaq. All topics are chosen in a way that are easy to understand and are relevant to the students' day-to-day life. Memorization of Surahs that are recited almost daily is also covered in this section.

#### Measurement of learning

Student's learning could be measured by his involvement in class room activities and his/her response to questions.

#### **Course organization**

- For best results the course requires, a minimum of 4+ periods per week are required.
- 1 It is better to have a UQA certified teacher for teaching this course. Visit our website for teacher training certification.
- The course can be taught with the help of presentations and videos in a smart classroom.
- The course material consists of a textbook, workbook, presentations, videos, posters, flashcards, games, and a teacher's guide.
- Qur'an Lab activities are a part of the course to enhance the learning and increasing student engagement.
- For more details, please refer to our official website: www.understandguran.com/teacher resources.html

#### Sample schedule (4 periods/week Total 120 Periods)

Assuming 30 weeks are available in an academic year with 4 periods per week, a sample schedule is given below:

It is important for the educators to note here that Grammar is taught progressively as the students cover the Qur'anic verses. So, lessons from Section A & B should be taught alternatively. 40 lessons of Section B will be covered with 40 lessons from Section A alternatively. The following table will help prepare the annual course schedule.

Sections	Remarks	No. of Periods
Section A	Lessons 1 - 40	40
Section B	Lessons 1 – 40	40
Section C	Lessons 1 – 8	16
Revision & Assessments	Quiz, Exams, Revision	14

This way, the whole book can be covered in 120 periods.

#### Sample Schedule

Note: The following schedule is suggestion by the UQA team, but if the teacher feels comfortable, he/she can teach Section A & B lesson partly in one period.

Period	Sections	Period	Sections
1	Section A Lesson 1	6	Section B Lesson 3
2	Section B Lesson 1	7	Section A Lesson 4
3	Section A Lesson 2	8	Section B Lesson 4
4	Section B Lesson 2	9	Quiz , Revision
5	Section A Lesson 3	10	Section C

www.inderstandouran.com

# **Lesson Plan Guidelines**

The following sections contains lesson plans on how to teacher the different section of the textbook and workbook. A teacher can merge the two sections or teach them separately according to the requirements. A detailed teacher guide, presentations and videos are available at the following link:

#### www.understandquran.com/teacher\_resources.html

The suggested durations are given in minutes for each corresponding component, these can be adjusted as per requirements.

# **Qur'an & Islamic Studies**

S. No	Lesson Plan Component	Description	Time in Min
1	Learning Outcomes	Read aloud three most important learning outcomes of the lesson.	1
2	Revision of the previous lesson	A quick revision of pre-requisite of current topic should be done. Make this an interactive session.	3
3	Warm-up Questions	Warm-up questions to the students to introduce the topic.	2
4	New text, word by word meaning	Explain the new verse with meaning.	7
5	Introduction & Explanation	Detailed explanation of importance and usage of the verse or Hadith being learned.	3
6	Circle Time – Hadith	Gather the students as close to you. In a kinesthetic mode deliver the Hadith.	7
7	Tadabbur	Study – Imagine & Feel. Let students sit individually and do the thinking. Let them share their points. Let the teacher discuss.	8
8	Tadhakkur	Dua, Evaluate & Plan. Let the student do the TPS and write down at least one point. Let the teacher facilitate the interaction.	8
9	Practice Questions	Complete this section as assisted learning.	10
10	Workbook Completion	Let the teacher have a session to complete the workbook.	20
11	Student Assessment	Ask random questions and check the workbook for student learning. Identify the common challenges and their solutions. Address them in the next class.	7
12	Class wrap up	Recap of learning and explain next steps.	2
13	Project work	Explain Family Projects & Class Projects in detail with examples.	5

#### Grammar

S. No	Lesson Plan Component	Description	Time in Min
1	Learning Outcomes	Read aloud the verbs of the lesson.	1
2	Revision of the previous chapter	A quick revision of pre-requisite of current topic should be done.	3
3	Introduction & Explanation	Detailed explanation of the verb or noun.	2
4	New word, its meaning	Explain the new verb with meaning, anchor it to a known word or verb.	3
5	Practice with TPI	This will be an exercise by teacher – repeat after me.	4
6	Let the kids talk in pairs – TPS	This will improve interactivity among students.	5
7	Let's talk in Arabic (spoken Arabic)	Teacher will ask some questions based on the above exercise.	8
8	Workbook Completion	Let the teacher have a session to complete the workbook.	20
9	Student Assessment	Ask random questions and check the workbook for student learning. Identify the common challenges and their solutions. Address them in the next class.	7
10	Class wrap up	Recap of learning and explain next steps.	2

www.inderetandquian.com

# Pointer based Quranic study

(Generally each has 4 pointers for easy remembering)



www.inderstanddiran.com

www.understandduran.com





### **Lesson Outcomes**

- Why and when we should recite Ta'awwuz.
- What should be our feelings while reciting this.
- What are habits? Why are they so important in life.

آغُوْذُ، الشَّيْطُن، الرَّجِيْمِ:Keywords

# **Recitation and Explanation**



- When any set of actions are done daily & regularly, they form as habits.
- HABITS are the autopilots of our body.
- When an action is done out of habit, we do NOT get tired.
- How to develop the habits? Repeat the action as many times as possible
- Good habits will give you success effortlessly
- Bad habits will give you failure effortlessly
- Good habits will make a person good, while bad habits will make him lose.
- We can take many lessons from Ta'awwuz and Surah Al-Fatihah. Based on these lessons, we will study 12 habits can help us succeed in this world and the Hereafter.
- Habit 1: Seek protection! Recite it whenever Shaitan whispers to you. Realize that you are under constant attacks from Shaitan and you need to seek protection. Safety first!
- Recite Ta'awwuz before you start reciting the Qur'an so that you ponder its verses without any distraction and get guidance without any misunderstanding. **Hadith:** Allah's Messenger (علية عليه ) said: It is obligatory for you to tell the truth, for truth leads to virtue and virtue leads to Paradise, and the man who continues to speak the truth and endeavours to tell the truth is eventually recorded as truthful with Allah, and beware of telling of a lie leads to obscenity and obscenity leads to Hell-Fire, and the person who keeps telling lies and endeavours to tell a lie is recorded as a liar with Allah. (Muslim 2607)

#### Tadabbur wa Tazakkur

**Imagine & Feel:** Imagine in the winter, getting up for Fajr is challenging because of cold. You feel like sleeping more in the warm bed.

- If you have a habit of getting up for the Fajr, you will overcome the comfort and be courageous to defeat the laziness and weakness.
- Good habits make you strong will help you achieve a goal while bad habits will make you weak.
- Dua: O Allah help me overcome my bad habits and learn good habits.
- Evaluate: Do I have any bad habits that are pulling me down towards failure?
- Plan: I shall make a list of good habits and remind myself and others around me about them.

- 1. What happens when we recite Ta'awwuz before reciting the Qur'an?
- 2. What are habits and why are they important for us?
- 3. How to develop good habits? How to lose bad habits?

# Qur'an Lesson-1b: 12 Habits for SUCCESS - II



#### **Lesson Outcomes**

- Good habits can lead us to the success in Duniya & Aakhirah.
- 12 Habits for Success from Ta'wwuz & Surah Al-Fatihah.

رَبِّ، الْعٰلَمِيْنَ، نَعْبُدُ، نَسْتَعِيْنُ، الصِّرَاطَ، الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ، اَنْعَمْتَ، الْمَغْضُوْبِ، الضَّالِّيْن

# **Recitation and Explanation**

رَّحِيْمِ 1	ال	الرَّحُمْزِ		الله		ſ.	بِسَ
the Most Merc	eiful. The M	lost Graci	ous,	of All	ah,	In th	ne name
الرَّحِيْمِ 3	الرَّحُمٰنِ	2	العلمين	رَبِّ	لِلْهِ	ۮؙ	اَلْحَمْ
the Most Merciful.	the Most Gracious,	of the	e worlds.	the Lord	be to Allah		praises and nanks
نَسْتَعِيْنُ 5	وَإِيَّاكَ	نَعُبُدُ	اِيَّاكَ	ني ط	الدِّيُر	يَوْمِ	مٰلِكِ
we ask for help.	and You alone	we worship	You alone	of the ju	dgment.	(of the) day	(The) Master
الَّذِيْنَ	صِرَاطَ	6 6	لُمُسْتَقِيُ	صِّرَاطُ ا	اك	لِانَا	اِهْ
of those	The path	th	e straigh	t path.		Guide u	ıs (to)
لَّلِينَ آ	وَلَا الضَّ	ليهم	ضُوْبِ عَ	يُرِ الْمَغُ	غ غ	عَلَيْهِ	ٱنْعَمْتَ
and nor o who go a		who e	not of th arned (Yo				You have towed favor

Surah Al-Fatihah is recited repeatedly manytimes daily. The following 12 success habits we learn from this amazing surah.

S No	Verse	Habit
1	اَعُوْذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيَطْنِ الرَّجِيْمِ	Seek protection, Safety first.
2	بِسَمِ اللهِ	Say Bismillah before you start anything
3	الرَّحُمْنِ الرَّحِيْمِ	Always have positive thinking about Allah
4	ٱلْحَمَٰدُ لِلَّهِ	Be thankful to Allah in every situation.
5	رَبِّ الْعُلَمِيْنَ	Seek knowledge and ponder upon the universe
6	الرَّحُمْنِ الرَّحِيْمِ	Be merciful to everyone

Sanduran.com		
7	مْلِكِ يَوُمِ الدِّيْنِ	Plan your everyday keeping the Aakhirah in mind
8	اِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ	Have the Niyyah of Ibadah for every good task.
9	وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِيْنُ	Seek Allah's help in everything
10	اِهْدِنَا	Ask for Allah's guidance to know and follow the right path.
11	صِرَاطَ الَّذِيْنَ	Have good role models

Hadith: The Prophet ﷺ said: "اَلْحَمُدُ لِلهِ رَبِّ الْعُلَمِيْنَ" (i.e., Surat Al-Fatiha) which consists of seven repeatedly recited Verses and the Magnificent Qur'an which was given to me." (Bukhari: 5006)

Keep away from bad role models

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

غَيْر الْمَغْضُوبِ

12

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine the greatness of Allah and Feel his mercy! At the same time. He is the lords of the worlds, and He is the most gracious and most merciful.
- Du'aa: O Allah! Help me develop all good habits.
- Evaluate: Am I spending my life according the the path of those on whom Allah bestowed his favours?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will try to remember these habits and will act upon it.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ve	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI										
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code			
To praise	حَمُد	مَحُمُوْد	حَامِد	إخمَدُ	يَحُمَدُ	حَمِدَ	ح م د	س_			
To own	مِلُك	مَمُلُوُك	مَالِك	اِمْلِكُ	يَمۡلِكُ	مَلَكَ	م ل ك	ضہ			
To worship	عِبَادَة	مَعْبُوُد	عَابِد	أُعُبُدُ	يُغبُدُ	عَبَدَ	ع ب د	ن			
To get angry	غَضَب	مَغُضُوُب	غَاضِب	إغُضَب	يغُضَب	غَضِب	غ ض ب	س_			

Nouns								
Meaning	Plural	Singular						
Name	أشماء	اِسْم						
World	عَالَمُون، عَالَمِيْن	عَالَم						
Day	أَيَّام	يَوُم						

- Briefly list all 12 habits that we learn from Tawwuz & Surah Al-Fatihah?
- What are the benefits of 12 habits in our life? Write benefits of any 3 habits.
- What is the importance of Surah Fatiha?

# www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-1c: Guidance for Muttaqeen

(Al-Bagarah: 1-2)

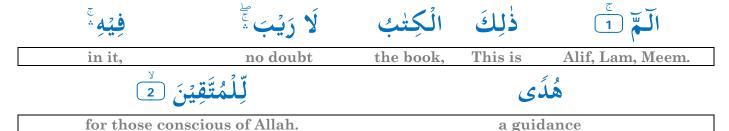


#### Lesson Outcomes

- There is no doubt in the Qur'an.
- The Huroof-e-Mugatta'aat.
- General topics covered in Surah Al-Bagarah.
- Qur'an is the book of guidance for those who fear Allah.

اللَّمِّ، الْكِتْكِ، لَا رَيْكِ، هُدًى، لِّلْمُتَّقِيْنَ :Keywords

# **Recitation and Explanation**



- Surah Al-Bagarah tells us how to be a true Khalifah (vicegerent) on earth and how to be a sincere Muslim.
- اَلَّمْ: These letters are called Huroof-e-Mugatta'aat, i.e., in the above word, the letters are not joined to form a word, but are read individually. Only Allah knows the meaning of these words.
- لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهِ: No doubt in it! It means the Quran is pure, clear and has no mistakes.
- Qur'an is a guidance for those who want to please Allah. Even if a person has Islamic knowledge, but lacks Tagwa, then he won't benefit from the guidance.
- Guidance from Allah means to live life according to the Quran and Sunnah. This guidance should always be followed, and every stage of life. We are dependent on Allah guidance. Otherwise, we are lost.
- With guidance, we can spend our life with clear goals and without any distraction.
- Allah's Messenger صلى الله used to supplicate in these words:

O Allah! I ask you for guidance, piety, chastity and self-sufficiency. (Muslim: 2721)

Hadith: The Prophet said: Do not make your houses as graveyards. Shaitan runs away from the house in which Surah Al-Baqarah is recited. (Muslim: 780)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine that you are lost somewhere, and you need something or someone to guide you, and suddenly you find a guide to show you the correct path. How happy will you feel at that moment?
- Similarly, we sometimes lose our way to success. To help us be on track Allah bestowed us with the Qur'an as a guide to show us the correct path.
- Dua: O Allah! Increase my Imaan on your book. Make me among مُتَّقِيْنَ and grant me Tawfeeq (success) to study Qur'an regularly for guidance.
- Evaluate: Do we follow the teachings of Qur'an and Hadith? Do we follow the path of مُتَقِيْنَ?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will spend the time to seek guidance from the Qur'an and Hadith. I will try to develop Taqwa.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

There are no 3-letter sound verbs in these two verses.

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Book	كُتُب	كِتٰب					
God	مُتَّقُون، مُتَّقِين	, W 9					
conscious	منفون، سنعِين	مىق					

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. What Surah Al-Baqarah tells us?
- 2. For whom Qur'an is guidance?
- 3. What does guidance mean?
- 4. What happens when we spend our lives with Taqwa?

**Family Project**: List out the activities for all family members on how to develop Taqwa. For example, all family members will pray Fajr salah regularly and wake up and remind each other about it.

www.inderetandquian.com

# Qur'an Lesson-1d: Attributes of Muttaqeen

(Al-Bagarah: 3-5)



#### **Lesson Outcomes**

- The meaning of Muttageen
- The five attributes of Muttageen.
- Muttageen are the successful people.

يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ، وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلوةَ، يُنْفِقُونَ، الْأَخِرَةِ، يُوقِئُونَ، الْمُفْلِحُونَ :Keywords

# **Recitation and Explanation**

بِالْغَيْبِ	و	يُؤُمِنُوۡنَ	<u>:</u> نَ	الَّذِهُ
in the unse	en,	believe	Thos	se who
يُنْفِقُونَ 3	رَزَقْنَهُمْ	وَمِشًا	الصَّللوةَ	وَيُقِيُمُوۡنَ
they spend.	We have provided for them	d and out of wha	t the prayer	and establish
وَمَآ	رَ الْيُكَ	بِمَآ اُنْزِل	يُؤُمِنُونَ	وَالَّذِيْنَ
and what	to vou	sent own in what	Believe	and those who
بَوُقِنْوُنَ 4	ق هُمْ يُ	وَبِالْأَخِرَا	مِنْ قَبْلِكَ	ٱنْزِلَ
they firmly be	elieve. and in	n the hereafter	before you, i	s sent down
الُمُفُلِحُونَ 5	وَأُولَٰبِكَ هُمُ	مِّنْ رَّبِهِمْ	عَلَىٰ هُدًى	أولبك
are the successful.	and it is those who	from their Lord	are upon guidan	ice Those

## **Attributes of Muttageen**

In these verses, Allah mentioned five attributes of Muttaqeen (Allah conscious people). These five attributes lead to guidance and success in this world and the hereafter.

- 1. *Believe in the unseen*. It means belief in Allah, His angels, His books, His messengers, the hereafter including paradise and hellfire, and fate.
- 2. *Establish prayer*. Praying properly and regularly helps in developing Taqwa and strengthen the belief in the unseen.
- 3. Spend in the path of Allah. Wealth is Allah's gift, so we should spend in the way Allah likes. Example: Spend on ourselves, our parents, our children, and give charity to poor, needy, orphans and feed the hungry.

- 4. Believe in the books. They believe in the Qur'an, Sunnah and the previous books such as Tawrah, Injeel, etc.

  5. Believe in the bereafter.
  - 5. Believe in the hereafter. They have strong faith in the Aakhirah. This conviction is a must to establish Salah, spend, believe in the books, etc.

Such people are on guidance from their Rabb, and they are successful. Guidance is indeed the most valuable gift from Allah (مِنْ رِّبِّهِمْ). Therefore, we need to always beg Him for it: إهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ

Hadith: Ibn 'Abbas (RA) narrated: "I was behind the Prophet مليات one day when he said: 'O boy! I will teach you some words (of advice): Be mindful of Allah and He will protect you. Be mindful of Allah and you will find Him before you. When you ask, ask Allah, and when you seek aid, seek Allah's aid..." (Tirmidhi: 2516) Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine a shopping mall with hundreds of cameras recording everybody's moves. No one will try to steal out of the fear of being caught. Like this, true believers are aware that Allah is watching them all the time. They avoid evil deeds as they know it's being recorded and will be played on the day of Judgement.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me to develop these five attributes and count me among Muttageen.
- Evaluate: Do I have five attributes in me? How can I imbibe these in my personality?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will plan to spend money for good causes.
- Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verb	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	
ن رزق رَزَقَ يَرُزُقُ الْرُزُقُ رَازِق مَرْزُوْق رِزْق رَزْق									

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Prayer	صَلَوَات	صَلوة					
successful	مُفُلِحُوْن، مُفُلِحِيْن	مُفۡلِح					

- 1. What are the five attributes of Muttageen?
- 2. What are the benefits of praying correctly and regularly?
- 3. Where we can spend our money for greater rewards in this world and the next?

www.inderstandeuran.com

# Qur'an Lesson-2a: No Guidance for Kafireen

(Al-Baqarah: 6-7)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- What makes the kafireen stubborn in rejecting truth?
- What are the punishments of disbelief in the world and hereafter?

ءَانْذَرْتَهُمْ، خَتَمَ، قُلُوبِهِمْ، سَمْعِهمْ، اَبْصَارهِمْ، غِشَاوَةً :Keywords

# **Recitation and Explanation**

آمُ لَمْ تُنْذِرُهُمْ	أنْذَرْتَهُمُ	عَلَيْهِمْ ءَ	سَوَاءً	كَفَرُوا	الَّذِيْنَ	ٳڹۜ
or do not warn them	whether you warn th		It is all th same	e Disbelieve[d]	those who	Indeed,
سمعون	وَعَلَىٰ	قُلُوبِهِمُ	على	خَتَمَ اللَّهُ	بِنُونَ 6	لَا يُؤُهِ
their hearing,	and on	their hearts	on	Allah has set a seal	they w not beli	
عَظِيْمٌ 7	عَذَابٌ	وَّلَهُمْ	غِشَاوَةٌ	أبضارهم	عَلَى	وَ
punishment.	(is) a great	and for them	is a veil.	their vision	and ov	ver

- When the truth is presented to some non-believers, they keep rejecting it due to their arrogance or doubts. Allah punished them by the sealing their hearts and hearing and covered a veil over their eyes.
- As a result, they could not see, hear and accept the truth, and they will get great punishment in the hereafter.

Hadith: Messenger of Allah عليه said: "Verily, when the slave (of Allah) commits a sin, a black spot appears on his heart. When he refrains from it, seeks forgiveness and repents, his heart is polished clean. But if he returns, it increases until it covers his entire heart. (Tirmidhi: 3334)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine a person who has a veil over his eyes, and he wants to find the way home, he is also ignoring the help from others. Will he be able to reach back? No. Like this, Kafireen won't get guidance, because there is a veil on their eyes and a seal on their hearts and hearing.
- Many such cases are present in Qur'an, whose hearts were sealed. For example, Abu Lahab, Fir'aun, Haaman etc.,

dduran.com

- Study the history of those who disobeyed Allah almighty and chose the wrong path. What was the result of their disobedience?
- Dua: The Messenger of Allah صلى used to say the following prayer:

"O Allah, I seek refuge with You from Kufr, poverty, and the torment of the grave."

- Evaluate: Whenever a person feels lazy in following the commands of Allah then he should evaluate and check his Imaan.
- Plan: In sha Allah! I shall read and learn lessons from the stories narrated in the Qur'an and will follow the straight path.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verl	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	
To deny	كُفُر	مَكُفُور	كَافِر	أكُفُرُ	يَكُفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك <b>ف</b> ر	ن	
To set a seal	خَتْم	مَخْتُوْم	خَاتِم	إنحتِمُ	يَخْتِمُ	خَتَمَ	خ ت م	ضـ	

Nouns								
Meaning	Plural	Singular						
Heart	قُلُوۡب	قَلْب						
Vision	أَبْصَار	بَصَر						

- 1. Why Kafireen rejected the truth? List reasons.
- 2. What will be the Kafireen's punishment in this world?
- 3. What will be the Kafireen's punishment in the hereafter?

# www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-2b: No Guidance for Munafigeen

(Al-Bagarah: 8-10)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- The definition of the Munafigeen.
- Munafigeen's behavior and their actions.
- Why Allah increased them in their disease.

يُخْدِعُوْنَ، يَخْدَعُوْنَ، يَشْعُرُوْنَ، شَرَضُّ، فَزَادَهُمُ، اَلِيْمٌ، يَكْذِبُوْنَ يَشْعُرُوْنَ، شَرَضُ

# **Recitation and Explanation**

وَمَا هُمُ	يَوْمِ الْأَخِرِ	بِاللهِ وَبِالُ	٠	المَنَّا	مَنْ يَّقُولُ	U	نَ النَّاسِ	وَمِرَ
but they are not	and in th Last Day	in Alls	a n	"we elieve	who say:		of the pare som	_
وَمَا يَخُدَعُوْنَ	المَنُوُا ۚ	وَالَّذِيْنَ	7	الله	يُخدِعُونَ	8	مِنِیْنَ (	بِمُؤَهِ
but they do not deceive	who believe,	and those	A	llah	They [seek to] deceive		believei	rs.
فَزَادَهُمُ اللهُ	مُّرَضُّ	قُلُوْبِهِمْ	فِئ	9 (	وَمَا يَشُعُرُوُه	سَهُمُ	ٱنْفُ	الَّلا
so Allah has increased them	(is) a disease	their hearts	In		they do not ceive [it].	them	selves	except
يَكْذِبُونَ 10	كَانُوْا	بِمَا	2 6 2	اب اَلِ	مُ عَذَ	وَلَهُ	بً <b>يا</b> ً	مَرَطَ
they [habitually] lie.	used to	oecause	` '	a pain: nishme		nd for hem	(in) di	isease;

Three categories of people described in the starting verses of Surah Bagarah are:

- 1. Believers (Mu'mineen), 2: Non-believers (Kafireen) and 3: Hypocrites (Munaafigeen). The third category is very harmful. Therefore their details are given here.
- When Muslims were getting powerful in Madinah, some people got jealous. They claimed to be Muslims but had evil intentions. They planned to deceive Allah and the believers.
- Diseases of the heart are of two types: (1) Disease of doubts in the Quran, Prophet, Aakhirah, etc., because they did not care to ponder; they were too 'busy.' (2) Disease of evil desires for power, money, position; They will even adopt haram means to achieve them.
- Punishment of Munaafigeen: Allah will increase their disease. And in the hereafter, they will get painful punishment.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger said, "The signs of a hypocrite are three: Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie; and whenever he promises, he breaks his promise; and whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves to be dishonest). (Bukhari: 6095)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine a person who has two behaviors, one is very good, and the other is very bad. Would you like to make him your friend? No.
- How do you feel when you come to know that one of your friends is always spreading lies against you? Will you continue to be friends with him?
- Dua: O Allah! Increase me in faith. Protect me from hypocrisy. Protect me from doubts and evil desires.
- Evaluate: Read the Hadith above and evaluate yourself.
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will purify my heart by Studying the Qur'an and Hadith and keeping good company.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

,	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code		
To decive	خِدَاع	مَخُدُوع	خَادِع	انحدغ	يَخُدَعُ	خَدَعَ	خ د ع	ف		
To perceive	شُعُوۡر	مَشْعُوْر	شَاعِر	أشُعُرُ	يشُعُرُ	شَعَرَ	ش ع ر	l.		
To lie	گٰذِب	مَكُذُوب	گاذِب	ٳػؙۮؚؚۘۘۻ	يَكُذِبُ	كَذَب	ك ذ ب	ض		

Nouns								
Meaning	Plural	Singular						
Day	أَيَّام	يَوُم						
Soul	أَنْفُس	نَفُس						
Desease	أُمْرَاض	مَرَض						

- 1. Who are the Munafiquen?
- 2. Which three categories of people mentioned in these verses?
- 3. Why has Allah increased the Munafiqeen in their disease?

# Man.com

# Qur'an Lesson-2c: Corrupt & fools (Al-Baqarah: 11-13)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Allah does not like those who spread corruption on the earth.
- Who are the "real fools"?

keywords: أَكُفُسِدُوا، مُصْلِحُونَ، الْمُفْسِدُونَ، السُّفَهَاءُ

# **Recitation and Explanation**

إنَّمَا نَحْنُ	قَالُـوۤا	فِي الْأَرْضِ	لَا تُفُسِدُوا	لَهُمْ	وَإِذَا قِيْلَ
only "we are	they say,	on the earth,"	"Do not spread corruption	d to them	it is and said when
سِدُوۡنَ	الْمُفْرِ	هُمُ	المُوْجُ المُ	ٱلْآ	مُصْلِحُونَ 11
(are) the o		them-selves	indeed they	Beware,	reformers."
المِنُّوَا	لَهُمْ	قِيْلَ	12 وَإِذَا	لَّا يَشُعُرُونَ	وَلْكِنَ
"Believe	to them,	it is said	And when do n	they ot realize (it)	[and] but
المَنَ	كَمَآ	ٱنُـوُّمِنُ	قَالُـوۤا	امَنَ النَّاسُ	كُمَآ
believed	as	"Should we believe	they say,	the people have believed	as
بَعْلَمُونَ 13	وَلٰكِنُ لَّا إ	الشُّفَهَاءُ	هُمْ	انهم	الشُّفَهَاءُ ۗ الْآ
they do not know.	[and] but	the fools,	them- selves	Indeed, they Bo	eware! the fools?

- The Munafiquen were insincere and against Islam and Muslims. Behind Muslims backs, they used to spread lies, disorder and created mischief in Madinah. They were, in fact, loyal to the enemies of Islam.
- They were ordered to stop creating mischief, but their response was 'they are the peacemakers.' Allah told us that Munafiquen are not the peacemakers, but are actual culprits but they do not realize.
- النَّاس Here refers to the Sahabah, who were the true believers. But Munafiqeen considered Sahabah as fools and said that they don't want to believe like fools!

Hadi wunding

Hadith: The Prophet said, "Whoever has the following four (characteristics) will be a pure Munafiq and whoever has one of the following four characteristics will have one characteristic of hypocrisy unless and until he gives it up: (1) Whenever he is entrusted, he betrays, (2) Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie, (3) Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous. (4) Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil and insulting manner." (Bukhari: 34)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine a student who spends his time in playing online games or watching movies and claims himself a brilliant student and calls other fools, would he still be brilliant? Feel the loss of this student at the exam time when he realizes that it was he who was a fool!
- Why would anyone behave in such a negative manner? In reality, he does believe that studies and hard work will benefit him. He will act as a good student in front of the teacher, but behind the back, he will make fun.
- Inshallah, I shall avoid any behavior that resembles a Munafiq and shares this with others..
- اللّٰهُمّ إِنِّي أَعُوٰذُ بِكَ مِنَ الشِّقَاقِ وَالنِّفَاقِ وَسُوْءِ الأَخْلَقِ Dua:

"O Allah, I seek refuge with You from opposing the truth, hypocrisy and bad manners".

- Evaluate: Am I having any semblance to the Munafiq behavior? I will implement hadith that I learned in this lesson.
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will plan to improve myself in the light of Qur'an and Sunnah.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.



Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Reformer	مُصْلِحُون، مُصْلِحِيْن	مُصْلِح					
Corrupt	مُفُسِدُون، مُفُسِدِيُن	مُفۡسِد					
Fool	شفَهَاء	سَفِيْه					

- 1. Who are the people Allah doesn't like?
- 2. What type of corruption Munafiqeen were spreading?
- 3. Who are the real fools and why?

# Qur'an Lesson-2d: Double-faced (Al-Baqarah: 14-16)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Munafiqeen joke & make fun of believers
- Munafiquen are double-faced, and they are not true believers.
- Munafiquen will face huge losses in hereafter, and they are not on the right guidance.

وَإِذَا لَقُوا، وَإِذَا خَلَوْا، شَيْطِيْنِهِمْ، مُسْتَهْزِءُونَ، مُهْتَدِيْنَ Keywords:

# **Recitation and Explanation**

الى	خحلوا	وَإِذَا	امَنَاجَ	قَالُـوۤا	المَئْوُا	الَّذِيْنَ	كَقُوا	وَإِذَا
with	they are alone	but when	"We believe";	they say,	believe,	those who	they meet	and when
14	سْتَهْزِءُوْنَ	ا نَحْنُ مُ	َ إِنَّمَ	مَعَكُمُ	اِتَّا	قَالُوۤ	طيني	شَي
m	ockers".	we a only		ndeed, w		they say,	their evil	ones,
15	يَعُمَهُوْلَ	طُغْيَانِهِمُ	فِئ	مُدُّهُم	وَيَ	بهم	ؽۺؾۿ۬ڒؚؽؙ	ٱلله
	le] they r blindly.	transgression,	in a their	nd prole them	_	at them	mocks	Allah
ص <b>ی</b>	بِالْهُدُ:	الضَّلْلَةَ	15	اشُتَرَوْ	Č	الَّذِيْزَ	لِّبِكَ	اُو
	xchange] uidance,	error	have ]	purchas	ed the	ones who	Those (a	are)
	<u>تَلِايُنَ 16</u>	مُهُمُ	وَمَا كَانُو		ارَتُهُمُ	تِّج	ا رَبِحَتْ	فَمَا
	guided.	and	they were r	not t	heir com	merce	so did not p	orofit

- Munafiquen were trying to deceive the believers, so when they met the believers, they proclaimed their faith and were acting like the believers, and friends. They did this because they wanted to have a share of the benefits and gains that the believers may get.
- And when they meet their Shayateen (leaders of hypocrites and the Jews of Madinah in those times who were working against Islam), they used to say: We are with you. They will continue thinking that they are smart. In the end, Allah will seize them and throw them into the lowest depths of the hell.
- They did a bad deal as they purchased the wrongdoing in exchange for the guidance. This deal led them to the loss in both worlds.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger علي said, "The worst of all mankind is the double-faced one, who comes to some people with one face and to others, with another face. (Bukhari: 7179)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Read the stories of the Prophet Muhammad and the true believers and imagine the loss of those Munafiquen who were double-faced in dealing with the believers.
- What will you call a person who purchased a piece of coal in exchange for a diamond? You will call him a fool. Similarly, Munafiquen bought the wrongdoing in exchange for the guidance.
- Dua: O Allah! Make me a true believer. Help me deal with people.
- Evaluate: Let's worry about ourselves, check our deficiencies and advise others without considering ourselves superior!
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will try to make myself a better person by adopting good habits and by avoiding bad habits.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI										
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضِ	Root	Code		
To wander blindly	عَمَه	_	عَامِه	إغمَهُ	يَعُمَهُ	عَمِهَ	ع م ه	سـ		
To earn profit	ربنح	مَرُبُوۡح	رَابِح	اِرْبَحْ	يَرُبَحُ	رَبِحَ	ر ب ح	سـ		
To be alone	خُلُق	_	خَالٍ	أنحلُ	يَخُلُو	خَلا	خ ل و	دء		

	Nouns	
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Evil one	شَيْطِيُن	شَيُطن
Mocker	مُسْتَهُزِءُوُن،	54.74.28
INIOCKEI	مُسْتَهُزِبِيُن	مُسْتَهُزِئ

- 1. Why Munafiqeen are double-faced?
- 2. Which type of trade they did?
- 3. Why we should read the stories of Prophet صلى الله and true believers?

# www.inderetanduran.com

# Qur'an Lesson-3a: 1st example of Munafiqeen: Fire

(Al-Bagarah: 17-18)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Example of fire.
- Allah explains with the help of examples
- Munafiqeen will not return to the true path.
- Munafiqeen are like deaf, dumb and blind towards truth

اَسْتَوْقَدَ، صُمُّ، بُكُمُّ، عُمْئُ

# **Recitation and Explanation**

	أضَآءَتُ	Ĩ	فَلَةً	نَارًا ً	اسْتَوُقَدَ	لِ الَّذِي	كَمَثَ	اُ جُ مُ	مَثَأ
i	t illuminated	then	, when	a fire,	kindled	is that of o	ne who	Their ex	xample
	فِي	3 8	وَتَرَكَ	هِمْ	بِنُوْدِ	ب الله	ذَهَ	حَوْلَهُ	مًا -ُ
	in		nd them	their	light	Allah took	away	what around	
	رُجِعُونَ 18	لًا يَ	فَهُمْ	كُمْئَى	بُکُمْ خُ	مُن الله	ۇن 17	لاً يُبْصِرُ	ظُلُمْتٍ
	will not retu	ırn.	so they	blind	l, dumb,	Deaf,	, ,	they not see.	darkness

- Allah used different types of examples at various places in the Qur'an. Examples help us understand the message better.
- In the example above the Imaan is like the light which was lighted by the Prophet Muhammad and misguidance is like darkness. Good people accepted this light while the Munafiquen chose darkness.
- Therefore, Allah took away their light (a sight to see the truth) and left them in the darkness of misguidance.
- Now, they are unable to hear the truth, tell the truth or see the truth.
- Due to their continued rejection of truth, there is no hope of them returning to the truth.

Hadith: The Prophet علي said, He who seeks repentance (from the Lord) before the rising of the sun from the west (before the Day of Resurrection), Allah turns to him with Mercy. (Muslim: 2703)

## Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- www.inderetandquian.com • Imagine & Feel: Imagine a person who is lost in the darkness. Suddenly, he sees the light somewhere around him and instead of walking towards the light he neglects it. How can he find the way?
  - Munafigeen are also like that person, they saw the light of truth and they saw the Prophet Muhammad ملي but they did not accept Him as a Prophet, and they preferred to stay in the darkness of misguidance.
  - ُ اللَّهُمَّ أَرِنَا الْحَقَّ حقًّا وَّارُزُقْنَا اتِّبَاعَهُ، وَأَرِنَا الْبَاطِلَ بَاطِلاً وَّارُزُقْنَا اجْتِنَابَهُ. :Dua
  - "O Allah! Show us the Truth as Truth and give us the ability to follow it. And show us the falsehood as falsehood and give us the ability to avoid it".
  - Evaluate: What will be your reaction when you realize that you were wrong?
  - Plan: In sha Allah! I will always use my ears, tongue and eyes to hear, say and see the truth.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ver	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI										
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code			
To go	ذَهَاب	_	ذَاهِب	ٳۮ۬ۿۘۘڣ	يَذُهَبُ	ذَهَب	ذ ه ب	ف			
To leave	تَرُك	مَثُرُوك	تَارِك	أتُرُكُ	يَتُرُكُ	تَرَكَ	ت ر ك	ن			
To return	زُجُوْع	مَرُجُوع	رَاجِع	ٳۯڿؚۼ	يَرْجِعُ	زَجَعَ	ر ج ع	ضد			

	Nouns	
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Example	أُمُثَال	مَثَل
Light	أَنُوَار	نُوۡر
Darkness	ظُلُمَات	ظُلُمَة

- Why Allah used different types of examples in the Qur'an? 1.
- 2. Why Munafigeen did not accept the light of guidance?
- Why Allah left the Munafigeen in the darkness?

# www.inderetandhuran.com

# Qur'an Lesson-3b: 2nd Example: Rain

(Al-Bagarah: 19-20)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- The relevance of Rain example to the topic.
- Munafigeen would be in real trouble if they did not reform.
- No one can escape from Allah.

رَغُدُّ وَّبَرُقُّ، اَصَابِعَهُمُ، الصَّوَاعِق، قَدِيْرٌ Keywords:

# **Recitation and Explanation**

يجَعَلُوۡنَ	<u></u> وَّرَعُدُّ وَّبَرُقُّ ۖ	فِيهِ ظُلُمتُ	مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ	ػؘڝؘؾۣبٟ	اَوْ
they put	and thunder and lightning,	within which is darkness	from the sky	like a rainstorm	Or
كْفِرِيْنَ 19	الله مُحِيئط بِالْ	حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ ۗ وَ	لِنَ الصَّوَاعِقِ	فِي الْأَانِهِمُ قِ	اَصَابِعَهُمْ
of the disbeliever	and Allah i es. encompassii	` /	against the thunderclaps	in their ears	their fingers
لَهُمْ	أضَاء	هُمْ كُلَّمَا كُلَّمَا	فُ اَبْصَارَ	رِّقُ يَخْطَلُ	يَكَادُ الْبَهُ
for them	it flashes e	very time their	r sight.		lightning almost
شَاءَ اللهُ	ۇاڭ وَكُـــۇ	عَلَيْهِمُ قَامُ	أظُلَمَ	لهِ فِي وَإِذَا	هَّشُوْا فِيُ
Allah had willed,	and if	stand ill).	darknes s comes	and there	ein, they walk
قَدِيْرُ 20	عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ	ئى الله الله	م وَأَبْصَارِهِ	بِسَمْعِهِ	لَذَهَبَ
competent.	is over all things	Indeed, Allah	and their sight.	r hearing	could have aken away

- Allah mentions another example to describe the horrible nature of Nifaaq.
- They follow Islam only when it suits their desires and give it up when tests or challenges come, or if they are required to make a sacrifice.
- As a person put his fingers into his ears to avoid the sound of thunder fearing death, like this the Munafiquen are too scared to follow the truth because it involves facing challenges.
- They wish to avoid any threats or risks. They are not beyond the power of Allah. He wants to give them a chance to rectify their doubts and desires.

<sub>und</sub>eggandhuran **Hadith:** Allah's Messe

Hadith: Allah's Messenger عليه said, "Allah gives respite to the oppressor, but when He takes him over, He never releases him."(Bukhari: 4686)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine that it's raining very hard, and you hear thunderclaps very loudly. What will be your reaction? Surely, you will feel the fear and you will try to be safe.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me follow Your commands despite challenges and difficulties.
- Evaluate: Do we pray Fajr Salah or we prefer to sleep? Do we fast in Ramadhan or skip the fasting? Do we follow the Islamic teaching in our lives or make excuses?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will try to be patient through the tests of life.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ve	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI										
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code			
To fear	حَذَر	مَحُذُوْر	حَاذِر	ٳڂۮؘۯ	يَحُذَرُ	حَذِرَ	ح ذ ر	سـ			
To leave	تَرُك	مَتُرُوك	تَارِك	أتُرُكُ	يَتُرُكُ	تَرَكَ	ت ر ك	ن			
To snatch	خَطَف	مَخُطُوُف	خاطِف	إنحطَفُ	يَخْطَفُ	خَطِفَ	خ ط ف	س			
To go	ذَهَاب	_	ذَاهِب	ٳۮؙؙۿڹ	يَذُهَبُ	ذَهَبَ	ذ ه ب	ف			
To die	مَوُت	_	مَيِّت	مُتُ	يَمُوۡتُ	مَاتَ	م و ت	قا			
To walk	مَشۡي	_	مَاشِ	اِمُشِ	يَمُشِيُ	مَشٰی	م ش ي	هد			
To stand	قِيَام	_	قَابِم	قُمُ	يَقُوۡمُ	قَامَ	ق و م	قا			

/								
Nouns								
Meaning Plural Singular								
Sky	سَمَاوَات	سَمَاء						
Darkness	ظُلُمَات	ظُلُمَة						
Finger	أصَابِع	أُصْبُع						
Ear	آذُان	ٱذُن						
Thunderclap	صَوَاعِق	صَاعِقَة						
Sight	أَبْصَار	بَصَر						
Thing	أُشْيَاء	شَيْء						

- 1. Why are Munafigeen in real trouble?
- 2. Explain the example given in this verse.?
- 3. Why are Munafiquen too scared to follow the truth?



#### Lesson Outcomes

- What is the purpose of our creation?
- Why should we worship Allah alone?
- Uncountable favors and blessings of Allah upon us.

تَتَقُوْنَ، فِرَاشًا، بِنَآءً، الثَّمَرٰتِ، اَنْدَادًا :Keywords

# **Recitation and Explanation**

وَالَّذِيْنَ	<i>ٚ</i> ڡؘڶڡٞػؙؠؙ	لَّذِي ا	ِبَّكُمُ الَّا	اغُبُدُوْا رَ	التَّاسُ	لَوْيُّالِيَّ
and those	created y				mankind!	0
شًا وَّالسَّمَاءَ	أَرْضَ فِرَاهُ	مَلَ لَكُمُ الْهِ	الَّذِي جَعَ	تَتَقُونَ (21	لَعَلَّكُمْ	مِنْ قَبْلِكُ
and the sky	esting the lace, eart	_ ma	$\operatorname{ade} rac{\operatorname{The} \operatorname{On}}{\operatorname{who}}$	e become righteous.	that you may	before you,
مِنَ الشَّمَرِتِ	ب	فَٱخۡرَجَ	مَاءً	مِنَ السَّمَاءِ	وَّانْزَلَ	بِنَاءً
[of] the fruits	thereb t	then brought forth	rain	from the sky	and sent down	a canopy,
مَّ تَعُلَمُونَ 22	وَّانْتُو	ٱنْدَادًا	لِلَّهِ	فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا	تَّكُمُ	ڔؚڒؙقًا
while you kn	ow.	rivals	to Allah	So, do not set up	for you.	(as) provision

- Qur'an invitation is for the whole of humanity! Allah did not say: O Arabs or O people of Asia!
- The purpose of our creation is to worship Allah, i.e., obey Him with love like a true slave. Why? He created us in the best way! Our existence is His proof! Man can modify, change, transform, design, connect, separate things using the mind given by Allah and the materials given by Allah; but he cannot create anything from nothing!
- By worshipping Allah alone, we can save ourselves from being lost in this world and from the fire in the hereafter. The more we worship sincerely, the more Tagwa we will attain.
- Allah has created an amazing setup for us to live in comfort and enjoy His blessings. Take the example of fruits: they are specially designed for us. They are great in color, have a suitable size and great taste and soft to eat. If they were huge or tiny, they wouldn't fit in our hands. If they had been hard or bitter or sour, we would not enjoy them.

32

• When Allah did so much for us with love and care, we should never worship, love, or obey anyone other than Allah!

Hadith: The massenger of All 1 and 1

Hadith: The messenger of Allah على said: He who dies without associating anyone with Allah would (necessarily) enter Paradise and he who dies associating anything with Allah would enter the (Fire of) Hell. (Muslim: 175)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Look at the sky, earth, stars, sun, moon, water, fire, etc., and think about the greatness of Allah! Feel His love as He made all these things for us because He takes care of us.
- Study the different sciences like Math, Algebra, Geometry and Ponder the universe as it will increase your faith.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me worship You in the way You like. Save me from all types of Shirk.
- Evaluate: Am I studying properly? Is my study giving me a chance to get close to Allah who created all things for us?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will spend some time to ponder the universe and study the books of science to increase my faith. I will not study just for the marks.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To worship	عِبَادَة	مَعُبُوْد	عَابِد	أغُبُدُ	يَغُبُدُ	عَبَدَ	ع ب د	L.
To create	خَلُق	مَخُلُوْق	خحاليق	أنحلُقً	يَخُلُقُ	خَلَقَ	خ ل ق	l.
To make	جَعُل	مَجْعُوْل	جَاعِل	الجعَلُ	يَجْعَلُ	جَعَلَ	ج ع ل	ا
To provide	ڔؚۯؙڡ	مَرُزُوْق	رَازِق	ٱرۡزُقۡ	يَرُزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز <i>ق</i>	l.
To know	عِلْم	مَعُلُوْم	عَالِم	إعُلَمْ	يَعُلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	سـ

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Sky	سَمَاوَات	سَمَاء					
Fruit	ثَمَرَات	ثَمَرَة					
Rival	أُنْدَاد	نِدّ					

- 1. What is the purpose of our creation?
- 2. Why we should worship Allah alone?
- 3. Why did Allah address us as "O mankind"?
- 4. How does learning subjects like Math, Science and languages help us to come closer to Allah?

# www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-3d: Qur'an's challenge (Al-Baqarah: 23)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- There is no doubt or contradiction in the Qur'an.
- Qur'an has the complete system of a successful life in both worlds.
- No one can bring any Surah like Qur'an, even if he got help from his supporters.

Keywords: رَيْبِ، بِسُوْرَةٍ، شُهَدَآءَ، صدِقِيْنَ

بِسُوۡرَةٍ	فَأَتُوا	عَبْدِنَا	على	لُنَا	نَزَّ	مِّمًا	فِی ریْبٍ	وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ
a Surah	then produce	Our servant,	upon	We h		about what	in doubt	and if you are
للوقِيْنَ 23	كُنْتُمُ	لهِ اِنْ	دُوۡنِ اللّٰ	هِنْ	آءَكُمْ	شُهَدَا	وَادْعُوْا	مِّنُ مِّثُلِهٖ ۗ
truthful.	if you	are	other th Allah		yo witn	ur esses	and call	the like thereof,

- Two important topics mentioned here are (1) Truthfulness of Qur'an and ملي الله Prophet-hood of the Prophet Muhammad عليه وسلم الله عليه وسلم
- At the beginning of Surah Al-Bagarah, Allah said about the Qur'an that "لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ" there is no doubt in it
- Allah challenges the disbelievers that if you are in doubt about the Qur'an which is revealed on the Prophet Muhammad صلي الله then bring any Surah like it. They can call their supporter and helpers.
- The Qur'an is the best of all books! The most amazing aspect is that the book was revealed to a Prophet صلى الله who did not know how to read and write! The Prophet صلى الله was brought up in a remote location that was economically, politically isolated, and educationally a backward region without any university, college, or school. That is why there is no doubt that the Qur'an is from Allah.
- The Qur'an contains many miracles like linguistic perfection, historical facts and scientific truths that were discovered only recently. It has a complete blueprint for success and amazing numerical wonders. Its predictions came true.

• The Qur'an provides a complete system of life which includes creed, worship, ethics, and laws. And it addresses every aspect of human existence, the mind and the heart, the soul, the intellect, and the rational and emotional sides.

Hadith: The Prophet said: Leave what makes you in doubt for what does not make you in doubt. The truth brings tranquility while falsehood sows doubt. (Tirmidhi: 2518)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Think about our beloved Prophet who received it became the most successful of all personalities religious and secular personalities. And the people who followed it became world leaders within 50 years and remained so for the last 1000 years! The night that it was revealed became worth more than thousands of nights.
- Feel the attraction! Qur'an is recited by almost a billion today, memorized by millions. There is no other book which has much attraction like Qur'an.
- Dua: O Allah! Increase my love and Imaan on the Qur'an. Help me to live my life according to Qur'an.
- Evaluate: Qur'an helps us to understand our position in this world. It gives us clarity of purpose of this life and provides us true peace and happiness. So, are we ready to follow the teachings of the Qur'an?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will spread this message of Allah to others and will act upon the teachings of the Qur'an and Hadith.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verb	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امو	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To speak truth	صِدۡق	مَصْدُوْق	صَادِق	أُصْدُقَ	يَصْدُقُ	صَدَقَ	ص د ق	ن
To be	كَوُن	_	كَايِن	كُنَ	يَكُوَنُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا
To come	إِتُيَان	مَأْتِيّ	آتٍ	اِيْتِ	يَأْتِيُ	أَتْی	أ ت ي	هد
To call	دُعَاء	مَدْعُق	دَاعِ	ٱدۡعُ	يَدُعُوۡ	دَعَا	د ع و	دء

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Slave	عِبَاد	عَبْد					
Surah/Chapter	سُور	سُوُرَة					
Witness	شُهَدَاء	شَهِيُد					
Truthful	صَادِقُوْن، صَادِقِيْن	صَادِق					

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. Which two important topics are mentioned in this Ayah?
- 2. What challenge was given to the disbelievers?
- 3. What are the miracles of the Qur'an?

Class Project: Make a chart of Miracles of Holy Qur'an.

# Qur'an Lesson-4a: Warning and good news

(Al-Baqarah: 24-25)



#### **Lesson Outcomes**

- The bad news of punishment for doubting the word of Allah
- Good news for those who believe in Allah and do good deeds
- Blessings of paradise gardens, rivers, fruits, pure spouses, living there forever

وَقُوْدُهَا، جَتَّتٍ، الْاَنْهُرُ، مُتَشَابِهًا، خَلِدُوْنَ :Keywords

# **Recitation and Explanation**

هَا النَّاسُ	الَّتِي وَقُودُهَ	فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ	ئ تَفْعَلُوْا	نُوَا وَكُوٰ	لَّمُ تَفْعَلُ	فَإِنُ
men w	whose fuel is	the fire then fear	and you will be able to d		do not do (it)	But if
وَعَمِلُوا	،يُنَ الْمَنْثُوا	وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِ	رِيْنَ 24	تُ لِلُكٰفِ	اُ٪ أُعِدَّه	وَالْحِجَارَةُ
and do	who to believe the	0		Pro	pared a	nd stones,
الْآنُهٰرُ	مِنْ تَحْتِهَا	تَجْرِئ	جٺت	اَنَّ لَهُمُ	لحتِ	الصّلِ
rivers,	under which	n flow	gardens	that for them	righteou	ıs deeds,
هٰذَا الَّذِي	قَالُوَا	ڗؚؚۯ۬ڡؖٞٵ	مِنْ ثَمَرَةٍ	مِنْهَا	ۯڒؚڨؙۏٳ	كُلَّمَا
"This is what	they will say,	(as) a provision,	of fruit	therefrom	they are provided	whenever
فِيْهَآ	وَلَهُمْ	مُتَشَابِهًا ۗ	وَأُتُّوا بِه	مِنْ قَبِلُ	نا	ۯڒؚڡۛٙ
therein	and for them	in resemblance;	& they will be given that	before."		e provided vith
دُوْنَ 25	خلِلْ	فِيْهَا	وَّهُمُ	<u> </u>	مُّطَهَّر	اَزُواجٌ
will abide fe	orever.	therein	and the	ey sp	ouses	purified

• Out of their arrogance and pride, some Arabs at the time of Prophet ميلولله did not believe in Qur'an, so Allah challenged them to produce a similar surah, which they failed terribly. Such arrogant people will be punished.

www.inderetandquian.com • On the other hand, Allah is giving good news for those who believe and do good deeds. Allah will honor them and grant them Jannah. They will have

rivers, fruits, purified spouses and eternity in Jannah. Hadith: The messenger of Allah عليه said: Whoever asks for Paradise, three

times, Paradise will say: "O Allah, admit him to Paradise." And whoever asked to be saved from Hell, three times, Hell will say: "O Allah, save him from Hell". (Sunan Ibn Majah: 4340)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Feel the happiness of those who will enter paradise and eat similar fruits that they are in the world. Imagine the regretful faces of those who did not believe in Allah.
- Dua: اَللّٰهُمَّ أَجِزُنَا مِنَ النَّار "O Allah! Save us from the fire".
- Evaluate: Are you doing good deeds to get the rewards of Paradise?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will strengthen my Imaan by studying the Qur'an and Sunnah and do righteous deed to please Allah alone.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To do	فِعُل	مَفْعُول	فَاعِل	إفْعَلُ	يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	ف ع ل	ف
To deny	كُفُر	مَكْفُور	كَافِر	أكُفُرُ	يَكُفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن
To work	عَمَل	مَعُمُول	عَامِل	اِعْمَلُ	يغمَلُ	عَمِلَ	ع م ل	س
To provide	ڔؚڒؙڡٙ	مَرُزُوُق	رَازِق	ٱرۡزُقۡ	يَرُزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز <i>ق</i>	ن
To abide forever	خُلُوُد	_	خَالِد	أنحلُدَ	يَخُلُدُ	خَلَدَ	خ ل د	ن
To flow	جَرَيَان	_	جَارٍ	اِجْرِ	يَجْرِيُ	جَزى	ج ر <i>ي</i>	هد
To say	قَوَل	مَقُول	قَابِل	قُلُ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا
To come	إِثْيَان	مَأْتِيّ	آتٍ	اِئْتِ	يأْتِيُ	أَتٰی	أ ت ي	هد

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Human	نَاس	إِنْسَان					
Stone	حِجَارَة	خجر					
Garden	جَنَّات	جَنَّة					
River	أَنْهَار	نَهُر					
Fruit	ثَمَرَات	ثَمَرَة					
Spouse	أَزُواج	زَوْج					

- Why Allah punished the disbelievers?
- Why Allah rewarded the believers?
- Describe the paradise as mentioned in the verses.

# www.inderetandquran.com

# Qur'an Lesson-4b: Example of a mosquito

(Al-Bagarah: 26)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Fisq is the main reason behind ignoring the truth and guidance.
- In all examples (big or small) by Allah, there is lesson for all except disbelievers.
- The disbelievers raise objections without listening and thinking over the example properly.

مَثَلًا، بَعُوْضَةً، الْفُسِقِينَ :Keywords

فَوۡقَهَا ۗ	مَا	فَ	عُوۡضَةً	نَلًا مَّا بَ	ضُرِب مَثَ	اَنُ يَّ	ٔ يَسْتَحْيَ	الله كلا	اِنَّ
above it,	or any	thing	a mosqu	ito any examp	ole to pre	sent	is not ashamed	Alla	h Indeed,
وَاصًا	ڗۜؾؚڡؚؠٙ	مِنُ	لُحَقُّ	آنَّهُ ا	فَيَعۡلَمُوۡنَ	ئۇا	يْنَ الْمَا	الَّذِ	فَاَمَّا
But as for	their Lord.	from	the tru	th that it (is)	[thus] they know	belie	eved, the	ose ho	then as for
يُضِلُّ	^>	مَثَاً	بِهٰذَا	دَ اللهُ	مَاذَآ اَرَا	رِلُوۡنَ	وُا فَيَقُو	كَفَرُ	الَّذِيْنَ
He mislead	1 C	an nple?"	by this	s Allal inten		[they	- dish	elieve,	those who
قِيْنَ 26	الُّفْسِ	اِلَّا	بة	وَمَا يُضِلُّ	كَثِيرًا	به	وَّيَهُدِیُ	كَثِيْرًا	به
the defia		except	by it	and He does not mislead	many	there by,	and guides	Many	there by

- Allah gave examples of bee, spider, etc., in the Qur'an. By the way, the mosquito is a tiny living being, it has a complete flight system. Nano technology is copying it. Maximum deaths happen due to this small insect in the world.
- For a sincere believer, even the example of a Mosquito is enough to learn the lesson. But for a person who is disobedient and insincere, he will always doubt and will remain misguided.
- Fasiq is the one who disobeys Allah defiantly. Such people remain lost in life and do not get guidance.
- Fisq is the main reason behind ignoring the truth and guidance. That is why you see so many non-Muslim scientists and doctors or even among Muslims who look at the signs of Allah but are not guided towards Him.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger علي said, "All my followers will enter Paradise except those who refuse." They said, "O Allah's Messenger! Who will refuse?" He said, "Whoever obeys me will enter Paradise, and whoever disobeys me is the one who refuses (to enter it). (Bukhari: 7280)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Feel the happiness when your difficulties become easy, and you start earning the benefits by following the Quran with love, honesty, and passion. Feel the love that Allah has for us. He cares for us. He made the Quran easy and explained it with the help of examples so that we understand.
- Feel the loss of disobedient people who lost due to their worldly desires.
- Study the examples given in the Qur'an and try to understand the topic which Allah wants to mention by setting those examples.
- Dua: اللُّهُمَّ حَبِّب إِلَيْنَا الْإِيْمَانَ وَزَيِّنُهُ فِي قُلُوبِنَا، وَكَرِّهُ إِلَيْنَا الْكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ، وَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الرَّاشِدِينَ Dua:
  - "O Allah! Endear to us the faith and make it pleasing in our hearts, and make hateful to us disbelief, defiance and disobedience. And make us among the [rightly] guided".
- Evaluate: You knew about the Fisq, check yourself that is your life free from Fisq?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will try to follow the truth and will never keep any doubt about it.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Vei	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To present	ضَرُب	مَضْرُوْب	ضَارِب	إضُرِب	يَضُرِبُ	ضَرَب	ض ر ب	ضد
To know	عِلْم	مَعُلُوْم	عَالِم	إغلم	يَعُلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	w
To deny	كُفُر	مَكُفُور	كَافِر	أكُفُرُ	يَكُفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن
To disobey	فِسَق	_	فَاسِق	ٱفۡسُقَ	يَفُسُقُ	فَسَقَ	ف س ق	ن
To say	قَوُل	مَقُول	قَابِل	قُٰلُ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا
To guide	هُدًى	مَهُدِيّ	هَادٍ	اِهْدِ	يَهُدِيُ	هَدی	ه د ي	هد

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Example	أُمُثَال	مَثَل					
Lord	أُرْبَاب	رَبّ					
Disobedient	فَاسِقُوۡن، فَاسِقِیۡن	فَاسِق					

## PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. Why did Allah mention different examples in the Qur'an?
- 2. Why disbelievers do not accept the truth even after knowing that it is from Allah?
- 3. What is Fisq? And who is the Fasiq?

Class Project: Make a list of 10 animals and 10 insects. Observe their way of life, what do we learn from these?

# www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-4c: Who goes astray?

(Al-Bagarah: 27)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Who are the real losers?
- Acts that leads to loss in both worlds

عَهُدَ، مِيْثَاقِهِ، وَيَقْطَعُوْنَ، يُّوْصَلَ، يُفْسِدُوْنَ، الْخُسِرُوْنَ فَيَثَاقِهِ، وَيَقْطَعُوْنَ، يُّوْصَلَ، يُفْسِدُوْنَ، الْخُسِرُوْنَ

# **Recitation and Explanation**

اَمَرَ اللَّهُ	مَآ	وَيَقَطَعُونَ	مِنْ بَعُدِ مِيْثَاقِهِ	عَهٰدَ اللهِ ب	يَنْقُضُوۡنَ	الَّذِيْنَ
Allah has ordered	what	and cut asunder	after contracting it,	the covenant of Allah	break	Those who
رُوْنَ 27	الخسا	ك هُمُ	بِي الْأَرْضِ الْوَلْبِ	وَيُفُسِدُونَ فِ	نُ يُّوْصَلَ	بة آ
(are) the	e losers		se are es who on earth,	and cause corruption	to be joine	d it

- Allah gathered all our souls before Him a long time before we were born and took this covenant that we all worship Him alone.
- Whenever a person feels that the Qur'an and Hadith are true, it is the effect of that covenant. On the Day of Judgment, Allah will show that person when and how many times he rejected the truth even after realizing it.
- Punishable are those people who deny and reject the truth. They break the family ties and don't bother to improve it.

Hadith: The messenger of Allah عليه said: The person who severs the bond of kinship will not enter Paradise. (Bukhari: 5984)

## Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine a person who breaks the promise and does not take care of the relations. He will stay alone as no one would like to meet him or take care of him.
- We should maintain our relationships to please Allah.
- Dua: O Allah! Help us obey You in all areas of life. Help us maintain our relations. Make us reformers. Help us to be successful in Duniya and Akhirah.
- Evaluate: It is the time to check ourselves that are we completing our covenant with Allah? Are we taking care of our relatives by meeting them and by helping them in their needs?

• Plan: In sha Allah! I will try my best to worship and obey Allah. I will try to love, respect and help my relatives. I will try to be an active social worker.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ver	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	سم فاعل ا	عل امر ا	مضارع ف	ماضٍ فعل	Root فعل	Code
To break	نَقُض	مَنْقُوۡض	نَاقِض	أنْقُضَ	يَنْقُضُ	نَقَضَ	ن ق ض	١
To cut	قَطْع	مَقَطُوع	قَاطِع	إقَطَعُ	يَقْطَعُ	قَطَعَ	ق ط ع	ف
To order	أَمُو	مَأْمُور	آمِر	مُرُ	يَأْمُرُ	أَمَرَ	أمر	ن
To get loss	نُحسُو	_	خحاسِو	إنحسر	يَخُسَرُ	خَسِرَ	خ <i>س</i> ر	سـ
To join	ۇصُۇل	مَوْصُول	وَاصِل	صِلُ	يَصِلُ	وَصَلَ	و ص ل	وع

Nouns								
Meaning	Plural	Singular						
Covenant	عُهُوَد	عَهْد						
Contract	مَوَاثِيُق	مِيُثَاق						
Earth	أَرَاضِي	أَرْض						
Loser	خَاسِرُوُن، خَاسِرِيْن	خحاسِو						

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. List out the acts which can lead us to the loss in both worlds?
- 2. Who are the real losers?
- 3. Why are Fasiq people losers?

#### Family Project

With the help of your parents, make a list of all relatives (at least 10) and write steps to improve your relationship with them for the sake of Allah. Start first with whom the relations are bad.

www.inderetanduran.com

# Qur'an Lesson-4d: How can you disbelieve?

(Al-Baqarah: 28-29)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- How is it possible to be ungrateful to Allah?
- Allah created us, then will give death, then we return to Him.
- He created everything between sky & earth has power over everything.

اَمْوَاتًا، فَاحْيَاكُمْ، يُمِيْتُكُمْ، تُرْجَعُوْنَ، الْأَرْضِ، جَمِيْعًا، سَبْعَ سَمُوْتٍ، عَلِيْمٌ :keywords

ثُمَّ يُمِيَتُكُمُ	فَاَحْيَاكُمْ	أمُوَاتًا	وَكُنْتُهُ ا	بِاللهِ	كَيْفَ تَكُفُّرُوْنَ
then He will cause t	hen He brought you to life;	lifeless	when you were	in Allah	How can you disbelieve
كُمُ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ	الَّذِي خَلَقَ لَا	ا هُوَ	تُرْجَعُونَ 28	ثُمَّ إلَيْهِ	ثُمَّ يُحْيِيْكُمُ
that which is on for earth, you	created It is He	Who	you will be returned.	then to Him	then He will bring you [back] to life,
فَسَوْمِهُنَّ	السَّمَاءِ	اِلَى	ئىتقى	ثُمَّ الله	جمِيْعًا
and made them	the heaven	To	Then He dire	ected hims	elf all of it.
عَلِيْمٌ 29	بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ		وَهُوَ	ىمۈپ م	سَبْعَ سَ
All-Knowing.	of all things	5	and He is	heavens	s, Seven

- We were lifeless, and Allah gave us life. Allah knows when and how we will die.
- We have to go back to Him. Therefore, we cannot afford to be careless. We have to answer Him for our deeds.
- It is Allah's mercy, love, and care that He created the earth and gave us all provisions we need to have a comfortable life. Therefore, we should love Him and thank Him as much as possible.
- Allah created the vast sky with billions and billions of stars in it plus six more skies above it.
- Allah knows the status, the details, and the thoughts of every creature. This should create a feeling of wonder, fear, and amazement about Allah. Allah has created all this for us.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah علي said: No slave truly believes until he believes in four things: in Allah alone with no partner; that I am the Messenger of Allah; in the resurrection after death; and in the Divine Decree (Qadar). (Tirmidhi: 2145)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine the power of Allah Almighty! We cannot deny Allah because of our life, our death, and our resurrection is in His hands.
- Feel the love and care of Allah as He provided all provisions for our comfortable life.
- Du'aa: O Allah! Fill our hearts with Your greatness and Help us stay away from sins.
- Evaluate: We have to check our actions and thoughts because Allah knows everything including all our thoughts and actions.
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will ponder upon creations of the heavens and the earth to increase my faith.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verb	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI					No	uns				
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	Meaning	Plural	Singular
To deny	كُفُر	مَكُفُور	كَافِر	أكُفُرُ	يَكُفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك <b>ف</b> ر	ن	Lifeless, Dead	أُمُوَات	مَيِّت
To return	زُجُوْع	_	رَاجِع	ٳۯڿؚۼ	يَرْجِعُ	رَجَعَ	ر ج ع	ضد	Earth	أَرَاضِي	أَرُض
To create	خَلْق	مَخُلُوْق	خَالِق	أنحلٰق	يَخۡلُقُ	خَلَقَ	خ ل ق	ن	Heaven	سَمَاوَات	سَمَاء
To be	كَوْن	_	گایِن	کُنۡ	يَكُوۡنُ	گان	ك و ن	قا	Thing	أشُيَاء	شَيۡئ

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. Based on the above verses, why should we be grateful to Allah?
- ?"خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيْعًا" Explain?

# **Class Project:**

- 1. Describe and explain the Macro world with the help of examples. Use photos and diagrams wherever necessary.
- 2. Describe and explain the Micro world with the help of examples. Use photos and diagrams wherever necessary.

www.inderetanduran.com

# Qur'an Lesson-5a: Question on Khalifah

(Al-Bagarah: 30)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Allah knows best, and He is well aware of past, present & future.
- Angels asked the question to know the wisdom, not as an objection.
- Adam (AS) sent to the earth as per Allah's plan, not as a punishment.

جَاعِلُ، خَلِيْفَةً، يَسْفِكُ، الدِّمَآءَ، نُسَبِّحُ، نُقَدِّسُ Keywords:

خَلِيْفَةً	فِي الْأَرْضِ	اِنِّیٰ جَاعِلُ	لِلْمَلَيِكَةِ	رَبُّكَ	وَإِذْ قَالَ
a successive authority,"	upon the earth	"Indeed, I will make	to the angels,	your Lord	And when said
وَيَسْفِكُ	فِيْهَا	مَنۡ يُّفۡسِدُ	فِيُهَا	أتَجْعَلُ	قَالُـوۡۤا
and sheds	Therein	one who causes corruption	upon it	"Will You place	they said,
ل لَكُ الْ	وَنُقَدِّشُ	بِحَمْدِكَ	نُسَبِّحُ	وَنَحُنُ	الدِّمَاءَ
and we san	ctify You?"	with Your praises	s while we	glorify	blood,
ىلَمُوۡنَ 30	لَا تُهُ	مَا	نِّئِی اَعْلَمُ	Į	قَالَ
you do not k	now."	that which	"Indeed, I kn	ow	He said,

- Allah said to the angels that He will make Adam (AS) a Khalifa on the earth. We are here on the earth as per the plan of Allah and not because Adam (AS) ate from the tree.
- Khalifa has two meanings: 1) The one who implements the orders. 2) The one who comes after others.
- The angels were shocked to know that human beings will cause bloodshed and that such a thing will happen in Allah's world. Therefore they asked this question, not as an objection but to know the wisdom behind the creation of human beings.
- The angels said that "We glorify You with Your praise and we sanctify You." It shows that Tasbeeh and Hamd are the best forms of Dhikr.

- Tasbeeh is to declare that Allah is free from defects. Whatever Allah says and does is perfect. Hamd is to declare that Allah has all positive attributes.
  - We don't know the wisdom behind everything that happens in this world. Allah knows it and He is well aware of all past, present and future. He knows everything including the deeds of humans.
  - Hadith: Abu Dharr reported that Allah's Messenger عليه وسلم was asked as to which words were the best. He said: Those for which Allah chose His Angels and His servants (and the words are): "شُبْحَانَ اللهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ". (Muslim: 2731)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Allah made Adam (AS) His Khalifah on this earth! Imagine the real status of a human being! He is a vicegerent of Allah.
- Allah is almighty; still, He allowed the questions from Angels! He did not get upset. We should answer questions if someone needs to know and if we know the answer.
- Dua: O Allah! Protect us from corruption. Help us to spread peace on earth. Help us do Your Tasbeeh and Hamd.
- Evaluate: What will be our reaction if someone asked us any question? Do we answer him politely?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will do more Tasbeeh and Hamd. I will try to be an active social worker to spread peace and happiness.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	
To place	جَعُل	مَجْعُوْل	جَاعِل	اِجْعَلْ	يجْعَلُ	جَعَلَ	ج ع ل	ف	
To shed	سَفُك	مَسْفُوك	سَافِك	اِسْفِكُ	يَسۡفِكُ	سَفَكَ	س ف ك	ضہ	
To know	عِلْم	مَعْلُوْم	عَالِم	إغلم	يَعْلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م		
To say	قَوُل	مَقُول	قَابِل	قُلُ	يَقُوۡلُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا	

Nouns						
Meaning	Plural	Singular				
Angel	مَلَابِكَة	مَلَك				
successive authority	خَلَابِف	خَلِيْفَة				
Blood	دِمَاء	دَم				

- 1. Why did Allah sent Adam (AS) to the earth?
- 2. What are the two meanings of Khalifah?
- 3. Why did angels ask the question when they knew that Allah is about to make Adam (AS) his Khalifah on the earth?
- 4. Define the terms Tasbeeh and Hamd?

# www.inderetandquian.com **Qur'an Lesson-5b: Teaching of names**

(Al-Bagarah: 31-33)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Allah taught Adam (AS) name of everything
- Allah knows everything; whatever we reveal or conceal.
- Allah introduced Adam (AS) to the angels with the best of his attribute: Knowledge.

الْأَسْمَآءَ، اَنْأَبِئُونِيْ، الْعَلِيْمُ، الْحَكِيْمُ، غَيْب، تُبْدُونَ، تَكُتُمُونَ :keywords

عَلَى الْمَلَيِكَةِ	عَرَضَهُمْ	ش څ	كُلَّهَا	الْآسُمَاءَ	اٰدَمَ	وَعَلَّمَ
to the angels,	then He sho them		all of them.	the names,	Adam	and He taught
طدِقِيْنَ 31	إِنْ كُنْتُمْ	هَوُلاءِ	مَآءِ	بِاَسْ	ٱنْبِئُونِي	فَقَالَ
truthful."	If you are	of these	of the	names	"Inform Me	and said,
إِنَّكَ اَنْتَ	مًا عَلَّمُتَنَا	ٳڵۜڎ	لَنَآ	لَا عِلْمَ	شبطنك	قَالُوَا
Indeed You, You (are)	what You have taught us	Except	t for us	no knowledg	ge "Exalted ar You;	e They said,
فَلَهَّآ	م بِاسْمَابِهِمْ	اَنْبِئُهُ .	يٓاٰۮؘمُ	قال 3	الْحَكِيْمُ 2	الُعَلِيْحُ
and when	of their names."	Inform them A	"O Adam,	He said,	the Wise.	the Knowing,
اِنِّیْ اَعْلَمُ	اَقُلُ لَّكُمُ	اَلَمْ	قَالَ	مَآبِهِمُ	بِاَسُ	ٱنْبَاهُمُ
that I know	"Did I not te	ll you He	e said,	of their na	he h	nad informed them
مُ تَكُتُمُونَ 33	وَمَا كُنْتُهُ	تُبَدُونَ	عُلَمُ مَا	الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَأَخْ	الشَّمُوْتِ وَ	غَيْب
you have bee concealing.		what you reve	an eal Ikn		the heavens	the unseen of

- All names here may refer to those of big and small things such as sun, moon, stars, tree, fruits, and different tools.
- Allah introduced Adam (AS) to the angels with the best of His attribute: Knowledge. We can learn and therefore remember to ask: رَبُ وَدُنِي عِلْمًا and learn to the best of your capacity. Consequently, we should thank Allah for honoring us and use our ability to *learn* to gain knowledge of the Qur'an and Sunnah and everything useful. If we don't know something, we should follow the example of angels and say: شُبْحَانَ اللهِ.

- Aduran con
  - Allah knows everything and also the secret behind creating them.
  - It is important to note here that, when Adam (AS) was sent down to live on earth, he was very knowledgeable, and his teacher was Allah Almighty. He passed on this knowledge to his children.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger مليالله said, "If Allah wants to do good for somebody, he makes him comprehend the Religion (i.e., Islam) ...". (Bukhari: 3116)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Allah taught Adam (AS) names. It is an honor for all of us. We should, therefore, thank Allah and worship Him alone.
- Realize that starting from Adam (AS); we are literate, cultured and civilized. It is insulting and foolish to say that humans are evolved from monkeys.
- Dua: O Allah! Increase me in knowledge. Help me worship you sincerely. Help me remember that You have wisdom behind everything and every event.
- Evaluate: Try to learn new skills in all fields, and check your daily schedule that how much time you are spending on education and learning?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will always be humble and ready to learn anything if I don't know.
- Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ve	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	١	اسم فاعل	عل امر	ل مضارع فع	ل ماضٍ فعا	Root فعا	Code	
To show	عَرُض	مَعْرُوْض	ارِض	ِضُ عَ	إغرِ	يَعُرِضُ	عَرَضَ	ع ر ض	ضہ	
To be truthful	صِدُق	مَصْدُوق	ادِق	دُقَ صَ	أُصْ	يَصْدُقُ	صَدَقَ	ص د ق	ن	
To conceal	كِتُمَان	مَكْتُوْم	كاتِم	تُنْمُ كَ	اُکُ	يَكْتُمُ	كَتَمَ	ك ت م	ن	
To become unseen	غَيْب	_	ابِب	۽ غَ	غِ	يَغِيُبُ	غَابَ	غ ي ب	زا	

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Name	أُسْمَاء	اِسْم					
Angel	مَلَابِكَة	مَلَك					
Unseen	غُيُوب	غَيْب					
Heaven	سَمَاوَات	سَمَاء					
Earth	أَرَاضِي	أُرْض					

- 1. How did Allah give Adam (AS) special status?
- 2. With which attribute Allah introduced Adam (AS) to the angels?
- 3. What Allah do when He wants to do good for somebody?
- 4. Name the first Teacher and His student?

# www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-5c: Sajdah and Iblees

(Al-Bagarah: 34-35)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Sajdah is to Allah only.
- Shaitan became disbeliever when he refused to obey Allah.
- Allah honored Adam (AS) and his wife with living in Jannah.

السُجُدُوْا، اِبْلِيْسَ، اسْتَكْبَرَ، اسْكُنْ، وَلَا تَقْرَبَا، الشَّجَوَةَ Keywords:

اَلجي	اِلَّآ اِبْلِيْسَ	فَسَجَدُوٓ	لِأَدُمَ	اسْجُدُوْا	لِلْمَلَيِكَةِ	وَإِذْ قُلْنَا
He refused	except for Iblees.	so they prostrated,	before , Adam,"	Prostrate	to the angels,	And when We said
كُنُ ٱنْتَ	يّادَمُ اسْكُ	وَقُلْنَا	كُفِرِيْنَ 34	مِنَ الْكَ	وَكَانَ	وَاسْتَكْبَرَ
Dwell, y	ou "O Adam	and We said,	of the		and became	and was arrogant
شِئْتُمَا	لدًا حَيْثُ	مِنْهَا رَغَ	وَكُلَا	عَنَّةً	الُجَ	وَزَوْجُكَ
from who	`	Therein	om and eat	in pai	radise a	nd your wife
ئ 35	مِنَ الظُّلِمِيَ	فَتَكُوْنَا	جَرَةً	ندِهِ الشَّ	بَا هُ	وَلَا تَقْرَ
among the	e wrongdoers."	lest you b	e tre	ee, thi	s But do	not approach

- Sajdah is to Allah only. The prostration mentioned here is to honor Adam (AS) and not as an act of worship to him.
- Angels obeyed Allah when they prostrated, they were worshipping Allah (through obedience) and not Adam (AS).
- All Angels obeyed, except Iblees (shaitan). He refused and was proud. He said I am better than Adam (AS) and was jealous. He became Rajeem.
- Allah gave Adam (AS) and his wife the honor of staying in Jannah and provided everything for their enjoyment. Even though Adam (AS) was created to become Khalifah in the earth, he was placed in Jannah initially for training and testing. It was also to show Adam (AS) and all humans that their real place is Jannah so don't lose it by obeying Shaitan.
- Allah ordered Adam(AS): Don't go near the tree, which means that you don't even go closer to eating anything from it.
- In Jannah, there was only one forbidden tree. Now we have many forbidden 'trees' in the form of evil media, internet, TV, magazines, the environment, and on and on.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah said: When a son of Adam (AS) recites a Sajdah and prostrates, Satan withdraws weeping, saying: 'Woe is me! The son of Adam (AS) was commanded to prostrate, and he prostrated, and Paradise will be his; I was commanded to prostrate, and I refused, so I

am doomed to Hell. (Ibn Majah: 1052)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: What a great honor to Adam (AS)! Just imagine the beautiful scene with all Angels prostrating before Adam (AS). Should we not thank Allah for this honor?
- Feel: the honor when Allah taught Adam. Imagine the knowledge that must have been taught!!! Adam (AS) was also a great student. He learned well and explained what he learned to Angels.
- Arrogance and jealousy are satanic attributes.
- Dua: O Allah! Make Jannah my final destination. Give me Tawfeeq to stay away from all the evils.
- Evaluate: Don't get even close to the places of sin.
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will try to avoid evil things and places as much as possible.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code		
To prostrate	شجُوْد	مَسْجُوْد	سَاجِد	أُسُجُدُ	يُشجُدُ	سَجَدَ	س ج د	ن		
To dwell	سَكَن	_	سَاكِن	أَسۡكُنُ	يَسُكُنُ	سَكَنَ	س ك ن	ن		
To approach	قُرُب	مَقَّرُوُب	قَرِيْب	اِقْرَب	يَقُرَبُ	قَرِبَ	ق ر ب	سـ		
To do wrong	ظُلُم	مَظُلُوْم	ظالِم	اِظْلِمْ	يَظُلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ضد		
To refuse	إِبَاء	_	آبٍ	اِیْب	يَأْبِي	أَلِي	أ ب ي	سع		
To eat	أُكُل	مَأْكُول	اکِل	کُلُ	يَأْكُلُ	أكل	أ ك ل	ن		
To will	مَشِيئة	مَشِيء	شَاءٍ	شَأُ	يَشَاءُ	شَاءَ	ش ي ء	خا		

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Spouse	أُزُوَاج	زَوْج					
Paradise	جَنَّات	جَنَّة					
Tree	أَشُجَار	شَجَرَة					

- 1. To whom we should do Sajdah?
- 2. Why did Shaitan refused to prostrate before Adam AS?
- 3. How was Adam AS was honored by Allah Almighty?
- 4. What is the meaning of *Khalifah*?

# www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-5d: Slip and Tawbah

(Al-Bagarah: 36-37)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Be aware of Shaitan's continuous whispers to make us slip.
- Allah is oft-forgiving. He taught us the ways of repentance.
- Allah sent us on earth for a short time, and then we return to Him.

فَازَلَّهُمَا، اهْبِطُوْا، عَدُوًّ، مُسْتَقَرًّ، مَتَاعً، كَلِمْتٍ، التَّوَّابُ، الرَّحِيْمُ :Keywords

كَانَا فِيُهِ "	مِمّا	جَهُمَا	فَانْحَرَ	عَنْهَا	الشَّيْطنُ	فَازَلَّهُمَا
in which the had been.	from that	and got t	hem out	there from	Then Shaitar	
فِي الْأَرْضِ	وَلَكُمُ	عَدُوُّ	لِبَعْضٍ	بَغَضُكُمْ	اهْبِطُوَا	وَقُلْنَا
upon the earth	and for you	as enemies	to one another,	some of you	"Go down, [all of you],	and We said,
مِنُ رَّبِهِ	اٰکَمُ	فَتَلَقَّى	36	الى جير	وَّمَتَاعٌ	مُسْتَقَرُّ
from his Lord	Adam then	n received	for a	time."	and provision	a place of settlement
الرَّحِيْمُ 37	التَّوَّابُ	هُوَ	ٳۺۜ	، عَلَيْهِ ا	فَتَابَ	كَلِمْتٍ
the Merciful.	the Oft-returning	Indee g, He w	d, it is ho is	and He ad his reper	_	[some] words,

- Beware of the traps of Shaitan! When it comes to making people slip, no one can be more devious than Shaitan!
- Remember that Shaitan made Adam (AS) slip in Jannah. Can anyone be smarter than Adam (AS)?
- Shaitan is our biggest, worst, and most dangerous and experienced enemy. Therefore, we should never rely on our intelligence, planning, or worship alone. We should seek help from Allah.
- Everyone will stay on this earth for a short time, and then he must return to Allah after death.
- Allah has taught Adam كَلِمَات earlier and كَلِمَات here! Indeed, Allah taught Adam (AS) everything.
- Here Allah is telling us that He accepted the repentance of Adam. Ask for Allah's forgiveness right now.

Hadith: The Prophet مسلواله said: He who seeks repentance before the rising of the sun from the west (before the Day of Resurrection), Allah turns to him with Mercy. (Muslim: 2703)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Feel the kindness of Allah! He taught Adam (AS) how to repent. He taught him the names and special words.
- Never feel ashamed to say sorry. Shaitan made a mistake but never repented.
- Dua: O Allah! Protect me from the traps of Shaitan.
- **Evaluate:** Shaitan works very hard to deceive us, do we take Allah's protection against him?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will always seek Allah's protection so that shaitan doesn't make me slip. Whenever I hear Allah' attributes in whatever context, I will interact immediately!

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

<b>Verbs:</b> Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To go down	هُبُوُط	مَهُبُوْط	هَابِط	اِهْبِطُ	يَهْنِطُ	هَبَطَ	ه ب ط	ضد
To repent	تَوُبَة	_	تَابِب	تُب	يَتُوُبُ	تَابَ	ت و ب	قا

Nouns								
Meaning	Plural	Singular						
Satan	شَيَاطِيْن	شَيْطَان						
Enemy	أُغُدَاء	عَدُوّ						
Provision	أَمْتِعَة	مَتَاع						
Word	كَلِمَات	كَلِمَة						

- 1. How should we be careful from the traps of Shaitan?
- 2. What lesson do we learn from these verses?
- 3. What are the benefits of repentance? When and how should we repent?
- 4. When we hear any attribute of Allah, what should be our response?

# www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-6a: Result of guidance

(Al-Bagarah: 38-39)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Allah ordered Adam (AS) to go down to the earth.
- Followers of Allah's guidance will not fear or be sad.
- Those who disbelieve and deny Allah's signs will be punished.

اهْبِطُوْا، تَبِعَ هُدَاىَ، خَوْفٌ، يَحْزَنُوْنَ، كَفَرُوْا، كَذَّبُوا، الْيتِ، اَصْحْبُ النَّارِ، لْحلِدُوْنَ

يَأْتِيَنَّكُمُ	فَاِمَّا	جَمِيْعًا ۚ	مِنْهَا	اهْبِطُوَا	قُلْنَا
And when come	es to you a	all of you.	from it (Jannah),	"Go down	We said,
هٔدَایَ		فَمَنْ تَبِعَ	ى	هُدً	منی
My guida	nce w	hoever follo	ws Gui	dance	from Me,
وَكَذَّبُوْا	كَفَرُوا	ۅٙٳڷۜۮؚؽڹ	لَمْ يَحْزَنُونَ 38	عَلَيْهِمُ وَلَا هُ	فَلَا خَوُفٌ ﴿
and deny	who disbelieve(d)	And those	and nor will they griev		here will be ar on them,
خلِدُوْنَ 39	هُمْ فِيُهَا .	نتّارِ	أصْحب ال	ٱولَٰإِكَ	بِالْيِتِنَآ
they will abi		are the co	mpanions of the fire;	those	Our signs

- After Adam & his wife (AS) repented, Allah ordered them to go down to earth as part of the original plan, i.e., to fulfill the role of Khalifah on earth.
- Allah says مِنِيْ هُدُى guidance from Me, and هُداي My guidance. People who live according to Allah's guidance are happy. They will fear nothing nor be sad.
- Those who follow Allah's guidance in this world, they will be rewarded with Jannah in the hereafter. There they will live happily forever. They will not have any fear or sadness.
- Those who disbelieved and rejected Allah's "البت in this world, they will be in Jahannam (hell) in the hereafter. There they will be sad forever. They will not have any comfort or happiness.
- The word "اپت" (Ayaat) has different meanings: (1) Signs of this universe such as earth, sun, moon, etc. (2) Miracles of the Prophets (3) Verses of the Qur'an. All these Ayaat clearly show that there is a creator.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger said, "When the people of Paradise have entered Paradise and the people of the Fire have entered the Fire, death will be brought and will be placed between the Fire and Paradise, and then it will be slaughtered, and a call will be made (that), 'O people of Paradise, no more death! O people of the Fire, no more death! So the people of Paradise will have happiness added to their previous happiness, and the people of the Fire will have sorrow added to their previous sorrow." (Bukhari 6548).

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine life without any fear or sadness! Feel the joy of complete happiness! All these rewards are for those who follow the guidance of Allah.
- Dua: O, Allah! Help me learn Qur'an and Sunnah and to follow it in my life.
- Evaluate: Let us check ourselves that are we following the guidance of Allah?
- Plan: I will memorize at least one ayah every week so that the guidance stays fresh in my mind.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verl	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To go down	هُبُوَط	مَهُبُوط	هَابِط	اِهْبِطُ	يَهْبِطُ	هَبَطَ	ه ب ط	ضہ
To follow	تَبَع	مَتُبُوع	تَابِع	اِتُبَعُ	يَتُبَعُ	تَبِعَ	ت ب ع	سـ
To grieve	ځزُن	مَحُزُون	حَازِن	اِحْزَنْ	يَحْزَنُ	حَزِنَ	ح ز ن	سـ
To deny	كُفُر	مَكُفُور	كَافِر	أكُفُرُ	يَكُفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك <b>ف</b> ر	ن
To abide forever	خُلُوُد	_	خَالِد	أنحلُدَ	يَخُلُدُ	خَلَدَ	خ ل د	l.
To come	إِثْيَان	مَأْتِيّ	آتٍ	اِيْتِ	يَأْتِيُ	أَتٰی	أ ت ي	هد
To guide	هُدًى	مَهۡدِيّ	هَادٍ	اِهْدِ	يَهُدِيُ	هَدٰی	ه د ي	هد
To fear	خَوُف	مَخُوُف	خَابِف	خَفْ	يَخَافُ	خَافَ	خ و ف	خا

Nouns						
Meaning	Plural	Singular				
Sign	آیَات	آيَةٌ				

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. Why did Allah ask Adam & his wife (AS) to go down to the earth?
- 2. Why followers of Allah's guidance will not fear or be sad?
- 3. What will happen to those who disbelieved and rejected Allah's signs?

## **Class Project**

Make two categories of people. 1. Those who follow guidance 2. Those who do not follow guidance. Write down the list of actions done by #1 and #2. Use mind maps if possible.

# www.inderetandhuran.com Qur'an Lesson-6b: Dawah to Bani Israel

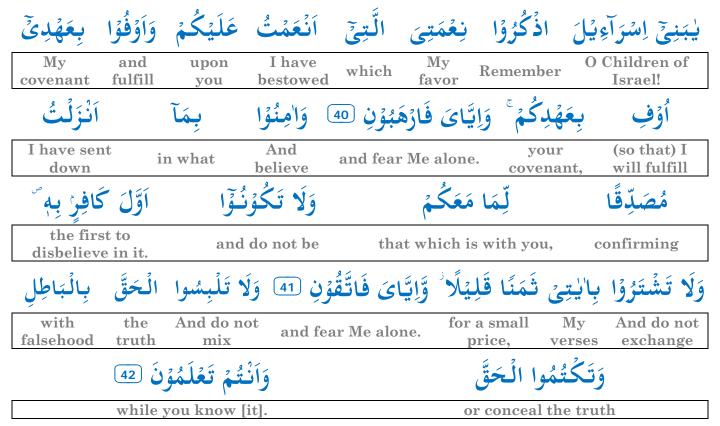
(Al-Bagarah: 40-42)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel had special status earlier.
- Important guidelines were given to them to follow.
- Covenants were to be fulfilled but they broke them and disobeyed Allah.
- The Message of the Quran was a confirmation of what they already

اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِى، اَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِى، فَارْهَبُوْنِ، اَوَّلَ كَافِر، ثَمَنَا قَلِيْلًا، الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِل، وَتَكْتُمُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِل، وَتَكْتُمُوا الْحَقِّ بِعَهْدِيْ، فَارْهَبُونِ، اَوَّلَ كَافِر، ثَمَنَا قَلِيْلًا، الْحَقِّ بِالْبَاطِل، وَتَكْتُمُوا الْحَقِّ بِعَلْمِدِيْ،



- انْكُووْا نَالْتُوْلُونِانَ الْأَكُووُا :...:This verse talks about 3 Do's:
- (1) Remember the blessings (earlier Prophets, earlier Books and now Quran) of Allah upon you, so that you are motivated to obey Him. (2) Fulfill the covenant, and (3) Fear Allah alone.
- تائزَلُت: Four orders are given in this verse:
- (1) Believe in the Qur'an. (2) Don't be the first to reject it. (3) Don't compromise for the sake of worldly benefits, and (4) Fear Allah alone.

• وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ ....: This verse talks about 2 Don'ts: (1) Do not mix truth with falsehood. (2) Do not hide the truth.

Hadith: Ibn Mas'ud narrated that the Messenger of Allah علوه said: "The feet of the son of Adam (AS) shall not move from before his Lord on the Day of Judgment, until he is asked about five things: about his life and what he did with it, about his youth and what he wore it out in, about his wealth and how he earned it and spent it upon, and what he did with what he knew." (Tirmidhi: 2416)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine the uncountable favors of Allah upon us, starting with the Qur'an and Prophet and Feel His mercy that He guided us to the straight path.
- اللُّهُمَّ أَعِنِّي عَلى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكُرِكَ وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ.
  - "O Allah! Help me remember You, to be grateful to You, and to worship You in an excellent manner". (Abu Dawud: 1522)
- Evaluate: Our parent, our teacher, our brothers and sisters, everyone and everything is Allah's favor upon us. Do we remember Allah after getting all these favors?
- Plan: I will help others by sharing my knowledge with my classmates.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To remember	ۮؚػؙڔ	مَذُكُور	ذَاكِر	ٱۮ۬ػؙۯ	يَذُكُرُ	ذَكَرَ	ذ ك ر	ن
To fear	رَهُبَة	مَرُهُوۡب	رَاهِب	اِرُهَب	يَرُهَب	رَهِب	ر <b>ه ب</b>	سـ
To mix	لَبْس	مَلُبُوۡس	لَابِس	اِلْبِسُ	يَلۡبِسُ	لَبَسَ	ل ب س	ضہ
To conceal	كِتُمَان	مَكُتُوْم	كَاتِم	أكُتُمُ	يَكُتُمُ	كَتَمَ	ك ت م	ن
To know	عِلْم	مَعُلُوْم	عَالِم	إغلَمْ	يَعُلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س.
To be	كَوُن	_	گایِن	كُنُ	يَكُونُ	گان	ك و ن	قا

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Favor	نِعَم	نِعُمَة					
More	_	ػؿؚؽڗؙ					
Small	_	قَليۡلُ					

- 1. Mention any 3 important guidelines which were given to Bani Israel?
- 2. What are the 2 Don'ts which are mentioned in the verse: وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا الْحَقُّ بِالْبَاطِلِ?

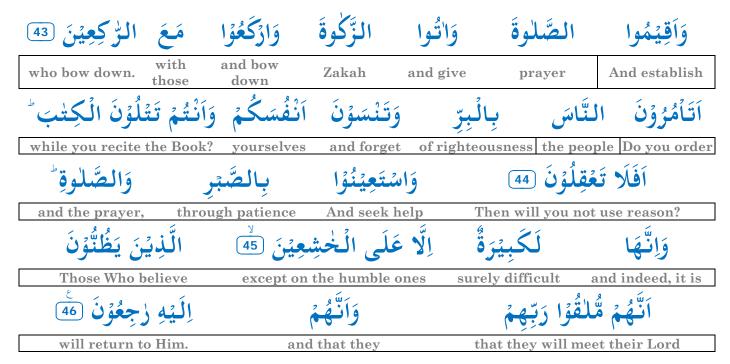
www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-6c: Do good deeds! (Al-Baqarah: 43-46)

#### Lesson Outcomes

- More advice for Bani Israel.
- Importance of Salah, Zakah, spreading the goodness and practicing it.
- Sabr & Salah are the best and the easiest ways to seek Allah's help.

أَقِيْمُوا الصَّلُوةَ، التُوا الزَّكُوةَ، وَازْكَعُوا، بِالْبِرّ، وَاسْتَعِيْنُوا بِالصَّبْر، رْجِعُونَ :Keywords

# **Recitation and Explanation**



- · Salah helps us remember and thank Allah, revive and recharge our relationship with Him. Salah in congregation helps us in being punctual, learn from others, meeting like-minded people, Teamwork, etc.
- Allah ordered us to give Zakah, it removes the love of wealth.
- To do good deeds to please Allah such as to worship Allah, be obedient to parents, have good morals, be just, serve humanity, etc.
- We should always practice what you preach to others.
- As per Hadith, Sabr is one of the best gifts from Allah. Therefore, if you find difficulty in obedience, try to seek help through Sabr and Salah.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger عليه said: "Indeed the first deed by which a servant will be called to account on the Day of Resurrection is his Salat. If it is complete, he is successful and saved, but if it is defective, he has failed and lost. So if something is deficient in his obligatory (prayers) then the Lord, Mighty and Sublime says: 'Look! Are there any voluntary (prayers) for my

worshipper?' So with them, what was deficient in his obligatory (prayers) will be completed. Then the rest of his deeds will be treated like that." (Tirmidhi: 413)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine the importance of Salah as it brings us closer to Allah. Try to feel the closeness toward Allah when you pray.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me to establish Salah and to seek help through patience & Salah.
- Evaluate: Do we establish Salah properly? Do we seek Allah's help through patience and Salah?
- Plan: In sha Allah! I will try to pray all obligatory prayers with congregation.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning Nam	ne of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	ع فعل امر	ں فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root (	Code
To bow down	زُكُوع	-	رَاكِع	اِزْكَعْ	يَزُكَعُ	رَگَعَ	ر ك ع	ف
To order	أَمُر	مَأْمُور	المِو	مُرُ	يَأْمُرُ	أَمَرَ	أمر	ن
To use reason	عَقْل	مَعُقُول	عَاقِل	اِعُقِلُ	يَعُقِلُ	عَقَلَ	ع ق ل	ضـ
To be humble	نحشُوْع	_	خَاشِع	انحشع	يَخۡشَعُ	خَشَعَ	خ ش ع	ف
To return	رُجُوْع	_	رَاجِع	ٳۯڿؚۼ	يَرُجِعُ	رَجَعَ	رجع	ضـ
To forget	نِسْيَان	مَنْسِيّ	نَاسٍ	اِنْسَ	يَنْسَى	نَسِيَ	ن س ي	رضد
To recite	تِلَاوَة	مَتُلُوّ	تَالٍ	أتُلُ	يَتُلُو	تَلَا	ت ل و	دء
To believe	ظنّ	مَظْنُون	ظَانٌ	ڟؙؾۜ	يَظُنُ	ظَنَّ	ظ ن ن	ظٿ

Nouns								
Meaning	Plural	Singular						
Book	كُتُب	كِتَابٌ						
Soul	أَنْفُس	نَفُس						
Small	_	صَغِيْرَة						

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. List out the commands Allah give in the above verses?
- 2. What are the benefits of praying in the congregation?
- 3. Give examples (FIVE) of good deeds that please Allah?

**Family Project:** Make a Salah Chart for all your family members. Check the boxes daily to mark your Salah performed on time. Share a blank chart with your friends.

**Social Project:** Ask your imam of your Masjid to remind one and all to come to daily 5 times Salah in Masjid during Friday sermon. Invite at least 5 houses or shops in your locality to pray in Masjid (all 5 prayers).

www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-6d: Fear the day! (AI-Baqarah: 47-48)

#### Lesson Outcomes

- Allah favored Bani Israel and preferred them over all other nations.
- Reply to wrong perceptions of Bani Israel about the day of Aakhirah.

فَضَّلُتُكُمْ، وَاتَّقُوْا يَوْمًا، نَفُسٌ عَنْ نَّفُسٍ، شَفَاعَةً، عَدْلٌ، يُنْصَرُونَ £Keywords

عَلَيْكُمْ	ٱنۡعَمۡتُ	الَّتِئَ	نِعُمَتِي	اذُكُرُوَا	لِبَنِيْ اِسْرَآءِيْل
upon you	I have bestowed	Which	My favor	Remember	O Children of Israel!
يَوْمًا	وَاتَّقُوا	47	الُعٰلَمِيْنَ [	عَلَى	وَانِّى فَضَّلْتُكُمُ
a Day	And fear	. (	over the worl	ds. An	d that I preferred you
نها	وَّلَا يُقْبَلُ مِ		شَيْعًا	عَنۡ نَّفۡسٍ	لَّا تَجْزِيُ نَفْسُ
and will not	be accepted f	rom it ar	nything, wh	ien no soul will	suffice for another soul
عَىرُونَ 48	وَّلَا هُمْ يُنْه	عَدَّلُ	٤	إِلَّا يُؤُخَذُ مِنْهَ	شَفَاعَةٌ
	ney will be ped.	any compens		l will not be tak from it	any intercession,

- After inviting Bani Israel to accept the message of the Qur'an and Prophet Muhammad ملي الله, Allah continues His advice.
- O Bani Israel! You should thank Allah for His blessings. He sent prophets and books in your past and now has sent down the Qur'an and sent صلى الله Prophet Muhammad عليه وسلم
- Once Allah gave you preference over all other people in the world. He made you the bearers of guidance, made you leaders, sent prophets among you, and made you kings and rulers.
- Fear the last day, Aakhirah. Bani Israel had wrong perceptions about the last day that they could somehow find a short cut to avoid the punishment. Therefore, Allah has clearly stated here that on that day:
  - 1. No soul will benefit another one
  - 2. No intercession will be accepted
  - 3. No compensation will be accepted (Nobody will have anything on that day in the first place; every person will be begging Allah on that day), and
  - 4. They (evil-doers) will not be helped in any sense.

wunding (calling

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah gathered the (families) of the Quraish (calling them) one and all, he said: 'O people of the Quraish! Ransom yourselves from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you before Allah! O people of Banu 'Abd Manaf! Ransom yourselves from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you before Allah! O people of Banu Qusayy! Ransom yourselves from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you! O people of Banu 'Abdul-Muttalib! Ransom yourselves from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you! O Fatimah bint Muhammad! Ransom yourself from the Fire! I have no power to prevent harm or bring benefit to you before Allah, but I will uphold the ties of kinship with you." (Tirmidhi: 3185)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine the day of Aakhirah when no one can benefit to anyone. Only our good deeds can benefit us. Feel the importance of good deeds.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me remember the last day and help me use every moment of my life for my Aakhirah.
- Evaluate: Do we fear the day of Aakhirah? Are we doing good deeds to prepare for that day?
- Plan: I will prepare schedules to utilize my days and weeks best to achieve success in the world and Aakhirah.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To remember	ۮؚػؙڔ	مَذُكُور	ذَاكِر	ٱۮ۬ػؙۯ	يَذُكُرُ	ذَكَرَ	ذ ك ر	ن
To accept	قَبُول	مَقْبُول	قَابِل	اِقْبَلُ	يَقْبَلُ	قَبِلَ	ق ب ل	سـ
To take	أُخُذ	مَأْخُوۡذ	آخِذ	خُحذُ	يَأْخُذُ	أُخَذَ	أ خ ذ	ن
To help	نَصُر	مَنْصُوْر	نَاصِر	أنْصُرُ	يَنْصُرُ	نَصَرَ	ن ص ر	ن
To suffice	جَزَاء	مَجْزِيّ	جَازٍ	اِجْزِ	يَجْزِيُ	جَزٰی	ج ز <i>ي</i>	هد
To bestow	إِنْعَام	مُنْعَم	مُنْعِم	أنعِمُ	يُنُعِمُ	أُنْعَمَ	ن ع م	أسـ+
To prefer	تَفُضِيۡل	مُفَضَّل	مُفَضِّل	فَضِّلُ	يُفَضِّلُ	فَضَّلَ	ف ض ل	عد+

Nouns						
Meaning	Plural	Singular				
Day	أَيَّام	يَوُم				

- 1. How did Allah prefer Bani Israel over the nations?
- 2. What we should do to achieve success in the world and Aakhirah?
- 3. What were the wrong perceptions of Bani Israel about the day of Aakhirah?

# www.inderetanduran.com

# Qur'an Lesson-7a: Rescue from Fir'aun

(Al-Bagarah: 49-50)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel were under the most severe tests.
- Allah rescued them from the oppression of Fir'aun.
- Fir'oun and his people drowned in the sea in front of Bani Israel.

Keywords: الله فِرْعَوْنَ، سُوِّءَ الْعَذَابِ، الْبَحْرَ، اَغُرَقْنَا فِرْعَوْنَ، سُوِّءَ الْعَذَابِ، الْبَحْر

سُوَّءَ الْعَذَابِ	يسُوْمُوْنَكُمُ	، فِرُعَوْنَ	هِّنُ اللِ	وَإِذُ نَجَّيُنكُمُ	
the worst torment,	who were afflicting you w	from ith people of		l [recall] when We you	e saved
ذٰلِكُمْ بَلَاءً	وَكُمْ وَفِي	ۇن نِسَآ	وَيَسْتَحُيُّ	فُونَ اَبْنَاءَكُمُ	ؽؙۮؘڹؚڂ
And in that was	s a trial your w	vomen. and	letting live	your sons slaug	ghtering
ئم الْبَحْرَ	فَرَقَّنَا بِكُ	وَإِذْ	عَظِيمٌ 49	٫ڗۜؾؚػؙؠٙ	مِّن
the sea for	you We parted	And when	a great (tria	l). from your	Lord,
تَنْظُرُونَ 50	ِنَ وَانْـُتُـمُ	ال فِرْعَة	وَاغُرَقْنَا	جَيْنَكُمُ	فَانْ
while you were lo	oking on. the peo	ple of Fir'aun,	and drowne	ed then save	d you

- In the previous verses, Allah reminded Bani Israel of His favors on them. Now He mentions some of those favors in detail so that they thank Him and obey Him.
- Bani Israel as a nation was under the most severe tests. Allah rescued them from the torture and oppression of Fir'aun and his people. Their rescue from Fir'aun was also a big miracle.
- We should thank Allah for the food, water and air He provides us despite our wrongs. We should frequently ask for forgiveness and thank Allah for His mercy.
- Whenever we face difficulties, it might be a test from Allah. So, we have to turn to Allah for help and forgiveness rather than cursing the oppressors.
- Allah parted the sea, created a wall of water on both sides and a dry road in the middle. Musa (AS) and his followers crossed the sea safely. Intending to wipe out Bani Israel, Fir'aun and his army chased them. When Bani Israel safely came out from the other side of the sea, Allah drowned Fir'oun and his army.

- They drowned while Bani Israel were watching. It was a big relief to Bani Israel who suffered under them and further humiliation for the enemy.
   When anyone is under source along.
  - When anyone is under severe difficulty, Allah's help is also very near. Allah will respond to the needy and will punish the oppressor.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah علي said: Three supplications are answered, there being no doubt about them; that of a father, that of a traveler and that of one who has been wronged. (Abu Dawud: 1536)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine the scene when the sea obeyed Allah and parted in the middle to help the Bani Israel escape, but it swallowed Firaun and his army to cross.
- Dua: O Allah! Save us from all trials and sufferings.
- Evaluate: What we do when we face any difficulty in our lives? Do we return to Allah?
- Plan: I will focus on my relationship with Allah and work on improving it by asking His help.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI											
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code			
To part	فَرُق	مَفُرُوۡق	فَارِق	ٱؙڣؙۯڡٙٞ	يَفُرُقُ	فَرَقَ	<i>ف</i> ر ق	ن			
To look	نَظُر	مَنْظُور	نَاظِر	أنْظُرُ	يَنْظُرُ	نَظَرَ	ن ظ ر	l.			
To afflict	سَوْم	مَسُوْم	سَايِم	شُهُ	يَسُوۡمُ	سَامَ	س و م	قا			
To slaughter	تَذُبِيُح	مُذَبَّح	مُذَبِّح	ۮؘؾؚؚڂ	يُذَبِّحُ	ۮؘڹۜۘػ	ذ ب ح	علـ+			
To drown	إغُرَاق	مُغُرَق	مُغَرِق	أُغُرِقً	يُغَرِقُ	أُغُرَقَ	غ ر ق	أسـ+			

Nouns								
Meaning	Plural	Singular						
Son	أُبنَاء	اِبْن						
Woman	نِسَاء	اِمْرَأَة						
Sea	بِحَار	بَحُر						

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. What are the favors bestowed upon the Bani Israel mentioned in this ayah?
- 2. What were the living conditions of Bani Israel under Fir'aun's rule?
- 3. How did Allah rescue Bani Israel from the oppression of Fir'aun and his people? What was the result of Firaun and his army?

# **Family Project:**

Make a comprehensive list of favors of Allah on you. Let all family members contribute to this list. All members say Alhamdulillah after every favor.

For example, all your family is together, health, eyes, sight, etc., Highlight the biggest Blessing. Write the total count of Allah's blessings that you were able to list.

www.inderetandquian.com Qur'an Lesson-7b: 40 Nights at Toor (Al-Baqarah: 51-53)

#### Lesson Outcomes

- Prophet Musa (AS) was on Mount Toor for 40 nights.
- Bani Israel evil actions while Musa (AS) was on Mount Toor.
- The main purpose of sending books is to receive guidance from it.

وْعَدْنَا، اَرْبَعِيْنَ لَيْلَةً، اتَّخَذْتُمُ الْعِجْلَ، عَفَوْنَا عَنْكُمْ، وَالْفُرْقَانَ، تَهْتَدُوْنَ تَهُتَدُوْنَ

# **Recitation and Explanation**

الُعِجْلَ	اتَّخَذُتُمُ	لَةً ثُمَّ	أرْبَعِيْنَ لَيْاً	مُوُسَى	وعدنا	وَإِذُ
the calf	you took [for worship]	Then	for forty nights.	Moses	when We ma	
عَنْكُمْ	عَفَوْنَا		51	ظٰلِمُوۡنَ	وَانْتُمُ	مِنْ بَعُدِهٖ
you	We forgave	Then	and you	u were wi	ongdoers.	after him,
مُوْسَى	التينا	وَإِذْ	وْنَ 52	، تَشُكُرُو	لَعَلَّكُ	مِّنْ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ
Moses	We gave	And when	so that ye	ou may be	grateful.	after that
53	لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهُتَدُونً		مُرُقَان <u>َ</u>	وَالْنُ		الْكِتْبَ
that per	haps you would guided.		and the crerentiating to		false)	the Book

- While Prophet Musa (AS) was on Mount Toor for 40 nights, Bani Israel started worshipping a calf. A magician tricked them. They forgot all the miracles, favors of Allah and the teachings of Musa (AS).
- The books of Allah provide us the criterion to know the right and the wrong. It is not possible to obey Allah or deal with people without guidance. It is, therefore, a must to know every line of the book because we don't know when and in which area, we will need the knowledge and guidance.
- The purpose of revealing the book is to let the people receive guidance from it, and not just recite it without understanding.

Hadith: The Prophet صليالله said, "Avoid the seven great destructive sins." They (the people) asked, "O Allah's Apostle! What are they?" He said, "To join partners in worship with Allah; to practice sorcery; to kill the life which Allah has forbidden except for a just cause (according to Islamic law); to eat up usury (Riba), to eat up the property of an orphan; to give one's back to the enemy and www.inderetandahian.com

fleeing from the battle-field at the time of fighting and to accuse chaste women who never even think of anything touching chastity and are good believers." (Bukhari: 6857)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Feel the mercy of Allah, despite the wrongs we do, Allah provides us with food, water, air, health, etc. He is full of Mercy and ready to forgive if we sincerely repent and thank Him for His uncountable favors.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me to follow the Qur'an and Sunnah and give me Tawfeeq to praise and thank You and seek forgiveness from You.
- Evaluate: Let us check ourselves that do we read Qur'an and understand it and live by it?
- Plan: I will keep studying the meanings, the grammar, and the authentic Tafseer of the Qur'an, and the sayings and actions of Prophet Muhammad whose life is the live demo of the Qur'an.
- Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI											
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code			
To do wrong	ظُلُم	مَظُلُوْم	ظَالِم	إظٰلُم	يَظُلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ضد			
To thank	شُكُر	مَشُكُوْر	شَاكِر	أشُكُرُ	يَشُكُرُ	شَكَرَ	ش ك ر	ن			
To forgive	عَفُو	مَعۡفُوّ	عَافٍ	أعُفُ	يَغْفُو	عَفَا	ع ف و	دع			
To make an appointment	مُوَاعَدَة	مُوَاعَد	مُوَاعِد	وَاعِدُ	يُوَاعِدُ	وَاعَدَ	و ع د	حا+			

Nouns									
Meaning	Plural	Singular							
Night	لَيَالِيُ	لَيْلَة							
Book	كُتُب	كِتَاب							

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. Where was Prophet Musa (AS) ordered to come and how long he was there??
- 2. By whom Bani Israel were tricked and what they did?
- 3. What is the purpose of sending the books?

# **Family Project**

Make a list of all the Books that Allah revealed and to which Prophet and to which people these were revealed.

(Optional: if you have access to google maps, check out the places.)

# Qur'an Lesson-7c: Repent from calf worship

(Al-Baqarah: 54)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Musa's (AS) address to Bani Israel after their crime.
- Allah forgave them and showed them the way of repentance.
- Allah is forgiving and most merciful to all those who turn to Him.

ظَلَمْتُمْ، بِاتِّخَاذِكُمُ الْعِجْلَ، فَتُوبُوٓا، فَاقْتُلُوٓا انْفُسَكُمْ، عِنْدَ بَاربِكُمْ Keywords:

ٱنْفُسَكُمۡ	مُتُمْ	اِنَّكُمْ ظَلَ	يقَوْمِ	وَإِذْ قَالَ مُؤسى لِقَوْمِه
yourselves		ed you have vronged	"O my people!	And when Moses said to his people:
ٱنْفُسَكُمْ	فَاقَتُلُوۡۤ	بَارِبِكُمۡ	فَتُوْبُـوۡا اِلٰي	بِاتِّخَاذِكُمُ الْعِجْلَ
yourselves.	and kill	to your Creat	So turn in repentance	by your taking of the calf
عَلَيْكُمْ		فَتَابَ	عِنْدَ بَارِبِكُمْ الْ	ذٰلِكُمۡ خَيۡرٌ لَّكُمۡ
(accepted you repentance)		en He turned owards you	in the sight of you Creator.	r That is better for you
54 629	الرَّ-		هُوَ التَّوَّابُ	اِنَّهُ
the most	Merciful.	(6	indeed, He is of	0

- Musa (AS) said to them that Allah created you as the best of His creation and you worshipped an animal which does not have any power. Indeed, it was a huge wrong.
- Musa (AS) did not give up with those criminals who committed shirk. He wanted them to repent to Allah and be forgiven.
- As repentance, they were asked to kill those who had committed the crime of Shirk.
- بَارِبِكُمْ ...بَارِبِكُمْ ...بُولِمُ ...بُولِمُ ...بُولِهُ ...بُولِهُ ...بُولِهُ ...بُولِمُ ...بُولِهُ ...بُولِهُ
- Allah does not forgive Shirk and the punishment for Shirk is hell forever. Here Allah says that He forgave them after they implemented the punishment.

Hadith: Anas bin Malik (RA) narrated that he heard the Messenger of Allah saying: O son of Adam! If you came to me with sins nearly as great as the earth, and then you met Me not associating anything with Me, I will certainly grant you as much pardon as will fill the earth." (Tirmidhi:3540)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: imagine the kindness of Prophet Musa (AS) and feel his caring nature towards his people! He did not abandon them, but he was concerned about them and guided them to the correct way.
- When we see anyone making mistakes, we should not dislike them but explain to them their mistakes and show how they can repent.
- Dua: أَغُوذُ بِكَ أَنُ أُشُرِكَ بِكَ وَأَنَا أَعُلَمُ وَأَسْتَغُفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا أَعْلَمُ السَّعُ
- "O Allah! Indeed, I seek refuge in You that I associate any partner to You where as I know it, and I beg Pardon of You for those sins of which I have no knowledge". (Al-Adab Al-Mufrad: 716)
- Evaluate: Do we worship Allah alone and seek His help or follow own desires?
- Plan: I will act according to what is mentioned in the Qur'an and Sunnah and will stay away from any type of Shirk.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI											
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضِ	Root	Code			
To do wrong	ظُلُم	مَظُلُوْم	ظالِم	إظُلُم	يَظُٰلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ķ			
To kill	قَتُل	مَقَّتُول	قَاتِل	ٱقۡتُلُ	يَقۡتُلُ	قَتَلَ	ق ت ل	l.			
To say	قَوُل	مَقُول	قَابِل	قُلُ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا			
To repent	تَوُبَة	_	تَابِب	تُب	يَتُوۡبُ	تَابَ	ت و ب	قا			

	Nouns	
Meaning	Plural	Singular
people	أَقْوَام	قَوْم
Soul	أَنْفُس	نَفُس

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. What was the reaction of Musa (AS) when he found his people worshipping a calf?
- 2. Why they were asked to kill those who had committed the crime of Shirk?
- 3. How to correct the mistakes of people?

## **Class Project**

In your class, when you see anyone making mistakes like lying, cheating, being lazy or inattentive, how will you address them? Write the scenario and how will you address your friends as Musa (AS) did to his people with kindness and patience.



#### **Lesson Outcomes**

- Bani Israel made an unreasonable demand, so Allah punished them.
- Allah revived them after their death so that they would be grateful.
- All the wrongs that Bani Israel were against themselves.

جَهْرَةً، الصَّعِقَةُ، الْغَمَامَ، الْمَنَّ وَالسَّلُوى، يَظْلِمُونَ . Keywords

## **Recitation and Explanation**



# وَلَكِنَ كَانُوۤا اَنْفُسَهُمۡ يَظُلِمُونَ 57

but they were [only] wronging themselves.

- Allah continues to describe His favors on Bani Israel and their response to His blessings.
- Bani Israel said: We will not believe until we see Allah manifestly, i.e., not in dreams but manifest before our own eyes.
- But as it was an unreasonable demand, so Allah punished them with a thunderbolt, and they all died, then Allah revived them after their death, that perhaps they would be grateful.
- Despite their repetitive transgression, Allah did not abandon them altogether. He sent clouds to protect them from the sun's heat and provided them with food through Mann (grains) and unique birds which were easy to capture.

dalifan.com

• Bani Israel rebelled & disbelieved even though they saw clear signs, numerous miracles, and extraordinary events. All they did was against themselves only. They lost their favorite position they had with Allah.

Hadith: The Prophet علي said: O people, Allah is Good and He therefore, accepts only that which is good. And Allah commanded the believers as He commanded the Messengers by saying: "O Messengers, eat of the good things, and do good deeds; verily I am aware of what you do.".... (Muslim: 1015)

## Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Allah brought them back to life even after their disobedience and provided them shade, food in the desert miraculously.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me thank You for Your countless blessings.
- Evaluate: Allah blessed us with so many blessings, do we thank Allah for all His blessings?
- Plan: I will say Alhamdulillah whenever I receive blessings.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI											
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code			
To take	أخخذ	مَأْخُوُد	آخِذ	خُحذُ	يَأْخُذُ	أَخَذَ	أ خ ذ	ن			
To look	نَظَر	مَنْظُور	نَاظِو	أنْظُرُ	يَنْظُرُ	نظر	ن ظ ر	l.			
To send	بَغْث	مَبْعُوْث	بَاعِث	اِبْعَثُ	يَبْعَثُ	بَعَثَ	ب ع ث	ف			
To thank	شُكُر	مَشُكُور	شَاكِر	أشُكُرُ	يَشُكُرُ	شَكَرَ	ش ك ر	ن+			
To provide	ڔؚڒؙڡ	مَرُزُوق	رَازِق	ٱرۡزُقۡ	يَرُزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز ق	١			
To do wrong	ظُلُم	مَظُلُوْم	ظَالِم	إظٰلِمُ	يَظُٰلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ضد			
To say	قَوَل	مَقُول	قَابِل	قُلُ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا			
To see	رَأْي	مَرْبِيّ	رَاءٍ	ز	يَزى	زأى	ر ء ي	ف			
To shade	تَظُلِيُل	مُظَلَّل	مُظَلِّل	ظَلِّلُ	يُظَلِّلُ	ظَلَّلَ	ظ ل ل	عد+			
To send	إِنْزَال	مُنْزَل	مُنْزِل	أَنْزِلُ	يُنْزِلُ	أَنْزَلَ	ن ز ل	أسـ+			

Nouns									
Meaning	Plural	Singular							
Thunderbolt	صَوَاعِق	صَاعِقَة							
Mann		مَنّ							
Quail		سَلُوٰي							
Good thing	طَيِّبَات	طَيِّبَة							

- 1. What was the demand of Bani Israel?
- 2. Why Allah revived them after their death?
- 3. What kind of food Allah provided them?

# Qur'an Lesson-8a: Enter the Town (Al-Baqarah: 58-59)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Allah increases those who do good.
- Bani Israel ordered to enter a city, but with two conditions.
- Bani Israel did not follow the order as it was given to them, so they got punishment.

ادْخُلُوْا، الْقَرْيَةَ، الْبَاب، سُجَّدًا، حِطَّةً، الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ Keywords: ادْخُلُوْا، الْقَرْيَة، الْبَاب، سُجَّدًا،

شِئْتُمْ	حَيْثُ	مِنْهَا	فَكُلُوَا	الْقَرْيَةَ	هٰذِهِ	ادُخُلُوا	ذُ قُلْنَا	وَإِذَّ
you will	wherever	from it	from it and eat		city this		And when V	We said:
حِطَةٌ	<b>وَّقُولُ</b> وُا	1	شُجَّدً	ناب	الُبَ	وَّادۡخُلُوا	يُغَدُّا	Ó
"Hittah",	and say,	pro	strating	the g	ate	and enter	in abund	ance
بَنَ 58	المُحْسِنِهُ		<u>وَ</u> سَنَزِيُدُ		محمط	تحطي	فَفِرُ لَكُمُ	ن ن
the doe	rs of good.	and '	We will inc	crease	your	sins We	e will forgive	for you
زَلْنَا	فَانْ	لَهُمْ	ذِی قِیٰلَ	' غَيْرَ الَّ	قَوُلًا	مُمُوا	رُ الَّذِيْنَ ظَا	فَبَدَّل
so We ser	nt down		word other			But t	hose who wre	onged
قُونَ 59	كَانُوا يَفُسُلْ	ءِ بِمَا	نَ السَّمَا	زًا هِ	رِجْ	ظَلَمُوا	الَّذِيْنَ	عَلَى
	use they wer tly disobeyin	TI	com the sk	y a puni	shment	twronged	those who	upon

- Allah asked Bani Israel to enter a city for their enjoyment of food and drink but with two conditions: (1) To enter humbly, prostrating Allah. And (2) To ask forgiveness.
- خِطَةُ: It means to put something down. Here it says: O Allah! Put down our sins; remove them from us; relieve us from our sins!
- Allah not only forgives those who ask His forgiveness, but He increases the reward of those who try to excel in their worship, in their duties, or their dealings with other people. He grows them in goodness too.
- Although Bani Israel were given clear guidelines to enter the town, they entered the town with their backs, and they changed the word. So, Allah punished those wrongdoers quickly in this world itself. They did precisely the opposite of what was expected out of them.

Hadith: The Prophet ملي said: "He who does an act which is not in agreement with our affair (i.e. Religion), will have it rejected." (Muslim: 40)

Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine how disrespectful were Bani Israel towards Allah and his Prophets! After getting so many chances, they did not change themselves. On the other hand, feel the mercy of Allah that He provided them so many opportunities to repentance.
- Dua: Help me obey You in all my sayings and actions and Help me to be among مُحُسِنِينَ
- Evaluate: Keep thinking of doing better than what you did in the past in your prayers, recitation, studies, relationships, and in every field!
- Plan: I will try to be a Mohsin, i.e., do my worship and dealings in the best way.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To enter	دُخُول	مَدُخُول	دَاخِل	أُذُّخُلُ	يَدُخُلُ	دَخَلَ	د خ ل	ن
To eat	أُكُل	مَأْكُول	ا'کِل	کُلُ	يَأْكُلُ	أَكَلَ	أكل	ŀ
To abundance	e رَغَد	_	رَغُد	أرُغُدُ	يَرُغُدُ	رَغُدَ	ر غ <b>د</b>	ک
To forgive	مَغُفِرَة	مَغُفُور	غَافِر	ٳۼؙڣؚۯ	يَغُفِرُ	غَفَرَ	غ <b>ف</b> ر	ضد
To do wrong	ظُلُم	مَظُلُوْم	ظَالِم	اِظْلِمُ	يَظُلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ضد
To disobey	فِسُق	_	فَاسِق	ٱؙڣؘؙڛؙقٙ	يَفُسُقُ	فَسَقَ	ف س ق	ن
To say	قَوُل	مَقُول	قَابِل	قُلُ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا
To will	مَشِيئة	مَشِيء	شَاءٍ	شَأ	يَشَاءُ	شَاءَ	ش ي أ	خا
To increase	زِيَادَة	مَزِيُد	زَابِد	زِد	يَزِيۡدُ	زَادَ	ز <i>ي د</i>	زا
To be	كَوُن	_	كَايِن	ػؙڹٞ	يَكُوۡنُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا
То	تَبۡدِیۡل	مُبَدَّل	مُبَدِّل	بَدِّلُ	يُبَدِّلُ	بَدَّلَ	ب د ل	عد+
To do good	إِحْسَان	مُحْسَن	مُحُسِن	أُحْسِنَ	يُحْسِنُ	أنحسن	ح س ن	أسـ+
To send	إِنْزَال	مُنْزَل	مُنْزِل	أُنْزِلُ	يُنزِلُ	أَنْزَلَ	ن ز ل	أسـ+

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
City	قُرًى	قَرْيَة					
Gate	أَبْوَاب	بَاب					
The one who prostrate	شجَّد	سَاجِد					
Sin	خَطَايَا	خَطِيئَة					

# PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. What were they two conditions set for Bani Israel to enter the city?
- 2. For whom Allah increases in their rewards?
- 3. As per this lesson, what was the reason that Allah punished Bani Israel?

## Family Project

Plan on how to reduce the disobedience to Allah around us and increase the good deeds in our homes, neighbors and relatives and friends.

69

# Qur'an Lesson-8b: Dua for Water (Al-Baqarah: 60)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Musa (AS) prayed for water for Bani Israel.
- The water came out from the stone miraculously.
- We are permitted to enjoy our lives, but there are two conditions.

اسْتَسْقَى، اضْرِب بِّعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ، اثْنَتَا عَشُرَةَ، عَيْنًا، مَّشُرَبَهُمْ، وَلَا تَعْثَوُا، مُفْسِدِيْنَ

#### **Recitation and Explanation**

الُحَجَرَ	بِعَصَاكَ	اضُرِب	فَقُلْنَا	لِقَوْمِه	م مُوسى	وَإِذِ اسْتَسْفَى
the stone,	with your staff	Strike	so We said,	for his people		n Moses asked r water
مَّشُرَبُهُمُ	كُلُّ أَنَاسٍ	قَدْ عَلِمَ	عَيْنًا	اثُنَتَا عَشُرَةً	مِنْهُ	فَانْفَجَرَتُ
its watering place,	and every		springs,	twelve	from it	And there gushed forth
سِدِيْنَ 60	الْاَرْضِ مُفُ	وًا فِي	وَلَا تَعُثَ	مِنُ رِّزُقِ اللهِ	رَبُوَا	كُلُوا وَاشَ
spreading corruption	On the e	arth	d do not mit abuse 🏻 p	from the provision of Alla	h and d	rink Eat

- Look at the care of Musa (AS) when the Bani Israel were in the desert without any source of water. He anticipated the need of his followers and prayed to Allah for water. Allah commanded him to strike a stone with his staff.
- When he did so, twelve springs of water gushed forth from the stone. This was another miracle given to Musa (AS). The desert itself does not have water, and it is even more amazing for the water to come out of stone! Bani Israel were in 12 tribes, and therefore Allah blessed them with 12 springs.
- When each group has its own area and knows it, there will be fewer disputes. It shows that Knowledge and proper management is the key.
- To decrease the differences and conflicts among Muslims, let us learn and teach the Qur'an.
- Islam does not stop you from enjoying this life, but the condition is: Don't be corrupt and don't spread corruption.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: Allah is pleased with His servant who says: علية while taking a morsel of food and while drinking. (Muslim: 2734)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Allah has blessed us with water, food and every type of Rizq. He has already placed us in cities and towns. Let us thank Him for all the bounties.
- Water in the desert? Nothing is impossible for Allah. Allah says "Be. And it is".
- Dua: O Allah! Help us see your signs and miracles so that we increase ourselves in faith.
- Evaluate: We are free to eat and drink, but we are asked not to cross the limits.. We have to remember this order every time, and especially when we attend any function.
- Plan: I will use my energy to fulfill my duties and to serve people.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	
To strike	ضَرُب	مَضُرُوُب	ضَارِب	إضُرِب	يَضُرِبُ	ضَرَب	ض ر ب	ضد	
To know	عِلْم	مَعُلُوْم	عَالِم	إعْلَمُ	يَعُلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م		
To drink	شُرُب	مَشُرُوب	شَارِب	ٳۺؘؙۯڣ	يَشُرَبُ	شَرِبَ	ش ر ب	سـ	
To provide	ڔؚڒؙڡ	مَرُزُوُق	رَازِق	ٱرُزُقَ	يَرُزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز ق	ن	
To commit abuse	عُثِيّ	_	عَاثٍ	اِعْثَ	يَعُثٰى	عَثِيَ	ع ث و	رضـ	
To spread corruption	إِفُسَاد	مُفُسَد	مُفُسِد	أَفُسِدُ	يُفُسِدُ	أَفْسَدَ	ف س د	أسـ+	

Nouns						
Meaning	Plural	Singular				
spring	عُيُون	عَيْن				
watering place	مَشَارِب	مَشُرَب				

#### PRACTICE QUESTIONS

- 1. In the above verse, Where was the location of Musa (AS) and his people and what Musa (AS) asked?
- 2. Why 12 springs gushed forth from the stone?
- 3. What are the two conditions we must follow while enjoying our lives?

#### **Class Project**

- 1. With the help of Atlas or Google map, identify and draw the map of the location where Musa (AS) struck the staff, and 12 springs of water gushed out.
- 2. Draw the journey of Bani Israel to this dessert from Firaun's Egypt.

# www.inderetandhiran.com

### Qur'an Lesson-8c: Demand for foods (Al-Baqarah: 61)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel were made to wander in the desert for a purpose.
- They demanded a variety of food and were not satisfied by Mann & Salwa.
- Allah ordered Bani Israel to go to any town to get what they need.

طَعَام وَّاحِدٍ، بَقْلِهَا، وَقِثَّابِهَا، وَفُوْمِهَا، وَعَدَسِهَا، وَبَصَلِهَا، اِهْبِطُوْا مِصْرًا :Keywords

رَبُّكَ	لَنَا	فَادۡعُ	وَّاحِدٍ	عَلَىٰ طَعَامٍ	كَنُ نَّصُبِرَ	يْمُوْسَى	وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ
to your Lord	for us	So pray		e [kind of] cood.	We will never endure		en you said: Moses!
وَفُوْمِهَا	وَقِثَّابِهَا	قًلِهَا	مِنْ بَ	تُ الْاَرْضُ	مِمّا تُثبِ	لَنَا	يُخْرِجُ
and its garlic	and its	of its	herbs	the eart grows,	w .	for us	to bring forth
ٱۮٙؽ۬	الَّذِي هُوَ	لُوُنَ ا	ٲؾؘڛٛؾؘؠؚٙڮ	نَالَ	زبصلِهَا ﴿	هَا وَ	وَعَدَسِ
inferior	that which		you have change	in He sa	id: and its onions.	and i	its lentils
سَالُتُمْ	كُمْ مَّا	فَاِنَّ لَكُ	مِصْرًا	اِهْبِطُوَا	خير	، هُوَ	بِالَّذِيُ
what you l		indeed, will have	(to) a city,	Go down	better?	for tha	t which is

- In the desert, Allah had provided Bani Israel with Mann and Salwa. Their basic needs were met. They were made to wander in the desert so that they were purified and reformed from wrong beliefs and morals they had adopted in Egypt during their slavery.
- They had no respect for Musa (AS) either. Look at their style: We will never be patient!
- When they asked for different kind of foods, then Allah ordered them that If you want to live only for eating and drinking, then go to any town and you will get what you want.
- Allah blessed us with so many varieties of food: fruits, vegetables, grains, nuts, and meats. Let us thank Him for those and beg Allah to help us use our energies to please Him, i.e., by being the best person in all fields of life.

• In this life, if we want to achieve our goals or worship Allah properly, then we may need to sacrifice different things. To pray Fajr, we have to sacrifice our sleep, to fast, we have to sacrifice our food and rest, to learn the Qur'an, we have to sacrifice our time. We have to be patient and work hard to achieve higher goals.

Hadith: The Prophet Mohammad على said: Strange are the ways of a believer for there is good in every affair of his and this is not the case with anyone else except in the case of a believer for if he has an occasion to feel delight, he thanks (God), thus there is a good for him in it, and if he gets into trouble and shows resignation (and endures it patiently), there is a good for him in it. (Muslim 2999)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: How bad you will feel when you serve dinner to your guest but instead eating, he asks for cucumber, onions and ignores that food?
- Like this, Bani Israel were more eager to eat a variety of food rather than be patient with what Allah has provided to them, i.e. Mann and Salwa.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me sacrifice my comforts for achieving higher goals.
- Evaluate: Are we happy with all those things which Allah granted us, or we keep asking and complaining about something else?
- Plan: I will be patient in times of difficulties and look upon the final goal.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ve	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	
Patience	صَبْر	_	صَابِر	إضبِرُ	يَصْبِرُ	صَبَرَ	ص ب ر	ضد	
To eat	ظغم	مَطْعُوْم	طَاعِم	إظعَمُ	يَطْعَمُ	ظعِمَ	طعم	سـ	
To go down	هُبُوَط	مَهُبُوُط	هَابِط	اِهْبِطُ	يَهْبِطُ	هَبَطَ	ه ب ط	ضد	
To ask	شُوًّال	مَسۡـُوۡل	سَابِل	سَلُ	يَشَـُلُ	سَأَلَ	س أ ل	ف	
To call	دُعَاء	مَدْعُق	دَاعِ	ٱۮۧڠؙ	يَدْعُوْ	دَعَا	<b>د</b> ع و	دء	
To bring forth	إنحوَاج	مُخْرَج	مُخْرِج	أُنحوج	يُخْرِجُ	أُخُورَجَ	خ ر ج	أسـ+	
To grows	إِنْبَات	مُنْبَت	مُنْبِت	أنُبِتُ	يُنبِتُ	أُنْبَتَ	ن ب ت	أسـ+	
To exchange	ٳۺؙؾؚڋۮٙٲڶ	مُسْتَبْدَل	مُسْتَبْدِل	اِسْتَبْدِلُ	يَسۡتَبۡدِلُ	اِسْتَبْدَلَ	ب د ل	إسـ+	

	Nouns						
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Food	أظعِمَة	طَعَام					

- 1. Why Allah made Bani Israel wander in the desert?
- 2. List out the type of food items that Bani Israel asked Musa (AS) instead of being satisfied by Mann and Salwa.
- 3. What must we do if we want to achieve our goals?

# Qur'an Lesson-8d: Punishment (Al-Baqarah: 61)



#### **Lesson Outcomes**

- Allah was angry with Bani Israel
- They were punished with humiliation and misery.
- They were punished because of their disbelieving Allah's signs and killing the Prophets.

الدِّلَّةُ، الْمَسْكَنَةُ، غَضَب، يَغْتَدُونَ Keywords:

ضَبٍ مِّنَ اللهِ اللهِ	ۇ بغ	وَبَآءُ	وَالْمَسْكَنَةُ	الذِّلَّةُ	عَلَيْهِمُ	وَضُرِبَتُ
the wrath of Al	lah	hey drew emselves	and the misery	the humiliation	on them	And were struck
النَّبِيِّنَ	<u>وَ</u> يَقَتُلُوۡنَ	اللهِ	بِاليتِ	وَا يَكُفُرُونَ	ُهُمُ كَانُ	ذٰلِكَ بِأَنَّا
the prophets	and kill		e signs of Allah	they used disbeliev		at (was) ecause
تَدُونَ 61	وَّكَانُوُا يَعُ	عَصَوْا	بِمَا	ذٰلِكَ	الُحَقِّ	بِغَيْرِ
and they transgres		disobeyed	because they	That was	any right.	without

- Bani Israel disrespected Musa (AS), violated and gave no importance to Allah's orders. So, Allah was angry and punished them with humiliation and misery.
- Humiliation means no honor or respect by people even if they have power.
   Misery means even if someone appears to be rich, his heart will always be miserable.
- Allah punished the evil people in Bani Israel because they were:
  - 1. Disbelieving in the signs of Allah
  - 2. Killing prophets. They did not want even to listen to the advice from the best of mankind!
- The above two started because they were:
  - Disobeying Allah and His messenger
  - Transgression, i.e., crossing all limits set by Allah.
- This shows that if a person does not repent immediately after committing a sin then he will fall into bigger sins.

#### » Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine the gravity of their sins. Prophets are sent by Allah to help and guide people on the right path. Bani Israel disrespected and killed these great men.
- Dua: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ رِضَاكَ وَالْجَنَّةَ، وَأَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ وَالنَّار
- Evaluate: Bani Israel punished when they crossed the limits. We must take care of those limits which given by Allah.
- Plan: I will try to avoid all those bad habits which can cause me the loss in both worlds.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To strike	ضَرُب	مَضْرُوْب	ضَارِب	إضُرِب	يَضُرِبُ	ضَرَبَ	ض ر ب	ضد
To be angry	غَضَب	مَغُضُوُب	غَاضِب	إغُضَب	يغُضَب	غَضِب	غ ض ب	سـ
To deny	كُفُر	مَكُفُور	كَافِر	أكَفُرُ	يَكُفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	ن
To kill	قَتُل	مَقَّتُول	قَاتِل	ٱقۡتُلَ	يَقْتُلُ	قَتَلَ	ق ت ل	ن
To draw	بَوَاء	_	باءٍ	بُؤُ	يَبُوۡءُ	بَاءَ	ب و أ	قا
To be despicable	ۮؚڵۘٙة	_	ذَلِيُل	اِذُلِلُ	يَذِكُ	ۮؘڷٞ	ذ ل ل	ضد
To disobey	عِصْيَان	مَعُصِيّ	عَاصٍ	اِعْصِ	يَعْصِيُ	عَطى	ع ص ي	هد

	Nouns	
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Sign	آیَات	آيَةٌ
Prophet	نَبِيُّوُن، نَبِيِّيُن، أَنْبِيَاء	نَبِيّ

- 1. Why Allah became angry with Bani Israel?
- 2. What is meant by "الذِّلَّةُ" and "الذِّلَّةُ"?
- 3. Why Bani Israel were punished?

# www.inderetandquian.com

### Qur'an Lesson-9a: Rule of faith & deeds!

(Al-Bagarah: 62)



#### **Lesson Outcomes**

- All humans and races are equal in the sight of Allah.
- Correct faith and good actions are necessary for success.
- There will be no fear on the believers nor will they grieve.
- Allah will reward those who believed in Him and did good deeds.

هَادُوْا، النَّطرى، الصِّبِيِيْنَ، لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ، وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُوْنَ :Keywords

#### **Recitation and Explanation**

ىنَ الْمَنَ بِاللهِ	نَ هَ	والصبية	والنَّطرى	هَادُوْا	وَالَّذِيْنَ	المَنْوُا	الَّذِيْنَ	ٳڹۜ
those who believed in Alla	ah S	and abeans -	and Christians	became Jews	and those who	who believed	those	Indeed,
رَبِّهِمْ عَ	عِنْدَ	ٱجۡرُهُمۡ	فَلَهُمْ	بگا	ل صَالِ	وَعَمِا	مِ الْاخِرِ	وَالْيَوْ
their Lord, v	vith	is their reward		_	teous eds ar	nd did a	and the L	ast Day
<u>ئۇنَ</u> 62	يَحْزَنْ	وَلَا هُمْ			، عَلَيْهِمُ	زَلَا خَوُفٌ	ý	
and nor w	ill the	ey grieve.		an	d no fear w	ill be on t	them	

- In previous verses, Allah talked about the punishing evil people. Now He talks about the rewards for good ones.
- All people are equal with Allah, whoever fulfills the two conditions, i.e., faith and good actions will succeed.
- Faith: To believe in Allah and the last day (Aakhirah) and good deeds are those that are defined by the Qur'an and Hadith (or by earlier prophets for people in their times).
- When Allah rewards, you can imagine how great it will be; especially compared to this world which is not worth even the wing of a mosquito in the sight of Allah.

Hadith: Allah's Messenger عليه said: Verily Allah does not look at your faces and your wealth, but He looks at your heart and your deeds. (Muslim: 2564)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Feel the happiness of believers when Allah will reward them with the everlasting and perfect bliss.
- Dua: O Allah! Help us to be strong in faith and in doing good actions.

Jauran.com

- Evaluate: Two conditions are necessary for success: Correct faith and good actions. Let us check ourselves about our faith and actions.
- Plan: I will try my best to strengthen my faith by studying Qur'an and Hadith.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To do	عَمَل	مَعُمُول	عَامِل	إغمَلُ	يَعُمَلُ	عَمِلَ	ع م ل	سـ
To be righteous	صَلَاح	-	صَالِح	اِصْلَحْ	يَصْلَحُ	صَلَحَ	ص ل ح	ف
To give reward	أَجْر	مَأْجُور	آجِو	أؤجُرُ	يَأْجُرُ	أَجَوَ	أجر	ن
To grieve	مُحزُن	مَحْزُوْن	حَزِن	اِحْزَنُ	يَحْزَنُ	حَزِنَ	ح ز ن	سـ
To become a Jew	هَوُد	-	هَابِد	هُدُ	يَهُوُدُ	هَادَ	ه و د	قا
To fear	خَوُف	مَخُوُف	خَابٍف	خَفُ	يَخَافُ	خَافَ	خ و ف	خما

Nouns						
Meaning	Plural	Singular				
Reward	أُجُوۡر	أُجْرُ				

- 1. What are the two conditions to be successful?
- 2. According the hadith mentioned in this lesson, Allah doesn't look at \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ but he considers your \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. What is the meaning of "لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ" and "وَلاَ هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ" and

# www.inderetandhiran.com

#### Qur'an Lesson-9b: Promise under Toor

(Al-Bagarah: 63-64)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Allah raised Toor (mount) over Bani Israel to make them keep the commitments.
- Bani Israel were ordered to take the book which was given to them and to follow it.
- As always, Bani Israel turned away and showed their disobedience.

مِيْثَاقَكُمْ، الطُّوْرَ، فَضُل، الْخُسِرِيْنَ Keywords: مِيْثَاقَكُمْ، الطُّوْرَ، فَضُل، الْخُسِرِيْنَ

بِقُوّةٍ	مَآاتَيُنكُمُ	خُخذُوْا	الطُّوْرَ	فَوۡقَكُمُ	وَرَفَعُنَا	مِيۡثَاقَكُمۡ	أخَذُنَا	وَإِذُ
with determination	what We hav given you	<sup>e</sup> Take	the mount	over you	and We raised	your covenant	W e took	And when
ة تَوَلَّيْتُمُ	6:	نَتَّقُونَ 3	لَعَلَّكُمْ تَ	Ą	مًا فِيُ		وَّاذُكُرُوۡا	
Then you tu away			s you may ghteous.	wha	at is in it	and	l remem	ber
الخسِرِيْنَ 64	لَكُنْتُمُ مِّنَ ا	ۣۯڂؘڡؘؾؙۿ	عَلَيْكُمْ وَ	اللهِ	فَضُلُ	فَلَوُلَا	دِ ذٰلِكَ ۚ	هِنْ بَعْا
you would so	-	His mercy,	upon you		ce (favor lah and	if not for	after	that,

- Allah again continues to describe His favors and Bani Israel's response to them.
- Imagine the whole mountain suspended above Bani Israel. They surely must have been scared. It shows how serious Allah was and is in making us keep our commitments.
- Allah ordered them: Take the book with firmness and with determination. Make sure to learn the contents and try your best to follow it in all areas of life.
- They were not only ordered to take the book, but they were also ordered to remember what is in it. We, humans, forget and therefore we need to remind ourselves again and again.
- The command "وَاذَكُورَا مَا فِيهِ" was about Torah. But we can do the same for the Qur'an. Reading the Qur'an once does not help us REMEMBER! We must recite it again and again so that the verses and the message of the Qur'an stay fresh in our minds especially when Shaitan tricks us or when the worldly attractions distract us.

- If we hold fast to the book of Allah and remember what is in it, then we will gain Taqwa. It will save us from evil ends in this world and the hereafter.
  - After all these orders, Bani Israel returned to their usual lives of disobedience. They broke their pledge.
  - فَضُل means extra. Allah's Fazl is His grace and His favor. Rahmah is His extreme care and love. It is His Fazl and His Rahmah that He forgave Bani Israel and sent messengers to them even after their bad behavior. If Allah had not forgiven them, they would also have become losers.

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah علي said: "I have left two matters with you. As long as you hold to them, you will not go the wrong way. They are the Book of Allah and the Sunnah of His Prophet. (Muwatta Malik: 1628)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Look at the care and kindness of Allah. He protects even the sinners from destruction and gives them a chance to come back.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me hold the Qur'an with firmness and fulfill all its rights.
- Evaluate: The way to achieve Taqwa is to stick to the book of Allah. Do we follow it correctly?
- Plan: I will make sure to keep a permanent daily slot for studying the Qur'an and Hadith.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code		
To take	أُخُد	مَأْخُوُد	آخِذ	خُخذُ	يَأْخُذُ	أَخَذَ	أ خ ذ	ن		
To raise	رَفْع	مَرُفُوع	رَافِع	اِرُفَعُ	يَرُفَعُ	رَفْعَ	ر <b>ف</b> ع	ف		
To remember	ۮؚؚػؙڔ	مَذُكُوْر	ذَاكِر	ٱۮ۬ػؙۯ	يَذُكُرُ	ذَكَرَ	ذ ك ر	ن		
To remain	فَضُل	_	فَاضِل	ٱفْضُلُ	يَفُضُلُ	فَضَلَ	ف ض ل	ن		
To have lose	نجسر	مَخُسُوْر	خحاسِر	انحسر	يَخُسَرُ	خَسِرَ	خ س ر			
To be	كَوُن	_	كَابِن	كُنُ	يَكُوۡنُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا		



- 1. Why Allah raised Toor over Bani Israel?
- 2. What Bani Israel were ordered and what they did with the orders?
- 3. What is meant by Allah's Fazl?

# www.inderetandhiran.com

### **Qur'an Lesson-9c: Saturday violation**

(Al-Bagarah: 65-66)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel were asked to dedicate Saturday for worship and not to do any worldly activity on it.
- They twisted Allah's order, so Allah made them into monkeys.
- People should take lessons from the punishment given to other people.

اغْتَدَوْا، السَّبْتِ، قِرَدَةً، لِحسِيِيْنَ، نَكَالًا، مَوْعِظَةً :Keywords

فِي السَّبْتِ	بنگم	اغْتَدُوْا هِ	يُنَ	الَّذِ	مُتُمُ	وَلَقَدُ عَلِ
In the matter of Sabbath.		sgressed ong you	about th	ose who		had already nown
<b>جَعَلُن</b> هَا	فُ	الحسيين <del>65</del>	قِرَدَةً	ݣُونُوْا	200	فَقُلْنَا لَ
And We mad	de it	despised.	apes,	Be	So We s	aid to them:
لِّلُمُتَّقِيْنَ 66	وَمَوْعِظَةً	خَلْفَهَا	وَمَا	نَ يَدَيْهَا	لِّمَا بَيُرَ	نَكَالًا
who fear Allah.	and a lesson for those	and those succeeded		for thos were p		a deterrent punishment

- Bani Israel were asked not to do any worldly activities on Saturday and dedicate it for worship. Some people came up with tricks to violate it.
- For example, some fishermen placed their nets in the water on Friday and collected the fishes on Sunday! Seemingly, they did not do any fishing on Saturday. But in fact, they violated it, and they did not stop it despite being warned.
- As a result, Allah made them monkeys. They twisted the law, so Allah punished them into monkeys. They died after living a life of humiliation.
- To realize the severity and to take lessons, close your eyes for 10 seconds, and look at those 'monkeys' and feel their punishment. Take lessons from their conditions.
- Such a punishment will scare others from sinning.
- Only those who disobeyed at that time were transformed into monkeys and not all monkeys that you see around are punished, people.

### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Feel the severity of twisting Allah's orders and Imagine those to whom Allah made monkeys due to their sinful activity.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me remember the punishment so that I stay away from sins.
- Evaluate: Do we quit wrongdoings when we realize its result?
- Plan: I will make a list of at least five punishments given to different people in the history and remember it. (The best and most authentic book of history is the Qur'an).

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code		
To know	عِلْم	مَعُلُوُم	عَالِم	إغلَمْ	يَعُلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م			
To despise	خَسْأ	_	خَاسِئ	إنحسَأ	يَخْسَأُ	خَسَأ	خ س أ	ف		
To make	جَعُل	مَجْعُول	جَاعِل	الجعَلُ	يَجْعَلُ	جَعَلَ	ج ع ل	ف		
To say	قَوُل	مَقُول	قَابِل	قُلُ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا		
To become	كَوُن	_	كَايِن	كُنَ	يَكُوۡنُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	ق		
To advise	وَعُظ	مَوْعُوظ	واعِظ	عِظُ	يَعِظُ	وَعَظَ	و ع ظ	وع		

Nouns							
Meaning	Plural	Singular					
Despised	خَاسِئُوُن،خَاسِئيْن	خحاسيئ					
Lesson	مَوَاعِظ	مَوْعِظَة					

- 1. What Bani Israel were asked to do on Saturday and what they did?
- 2. Why Allah made them monkeys?
- 3. What is the purpose of punishment?

# www.inderstandquran.com

## Qur'an Lesson-9d: The Cow story! (Al-Baqarah: 67-69)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel disrespected Allah and His prophet Musa (AS) by asking unnecessary questions.
- Musa's response to their questions.

بَقَرَةً، هُزُوًا، فَارضً، بِكُرُّ، عَوَانُّ، لَوْنُهَا، صَفْرَآءُ، فَاقِعٌ :Keyword

بَقَرَةً	تَذُبَحُوۡا	اَنْ	يَأْمُرُكُمُ	اِنَّ الله	لِقَوْمِة	وَاِذُ قَالَ مُؤسَى
cow.	you slaughter	that a	commands you	Indeed, Allah	his people:	And when Moses said to
لِيْنَ 67	مِنَ اللَّجهِا	اَنُ اَكُوْنَ	اَعُوۡذُ بِاللَّهِ	قَالَ	هُزُوًا ﴿	قَالُوۡۤا اَتَتَّخِذُنَا
	m being am the ignoran		I seek refuge in Allah	He said:	in ridicule?	Do you take us They said:
قُولُ	قَالَ إِنَّهُ يَ	ط <b>لم</b> ی	لَّنَا مَا هِ	ؽؙڹؾؚڹٞ	رَبَّكَ	قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا
	ses] said, "H lah] says,	le what	1t 1s?	ke clear o us	to your Lord	Pray for They us said:
رُوْنَ 68	مَا تُؤُمَوُ	فَافُعَلُوْا	وَانُّ بَيْنَ ذٰلِكَ ا	بِكُرُّ عَ	رِضٌ وَّلَا إِ	إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ لَّا فَا
wh you are co		so do	but median between that,'	nor yo	าบทด	ther 'It is a cow ld
اِنَّهُ يَقُولُ	قَالَ	مَا لَوْنُهَا	يُبَيِّنُ لَّنَا	رَبَّكَ	ادْعُ لَنَا	قَالُوا
indeed He says,	He said:	what is her color?	to show us	to your Lord	Pray for us	They said,
69	التَّظِرِيْنَ	تَسُرُّ	فَاقِعٌ لَّوُنُهَا	رَآءُ	بَقَرَةٌ صَفَهَ	اِنَّهَا
pleasing	to those wh	no see it.	bright in color -	- аус	ellow cow,	'It is

- This story shows how the Bani Israel were highly disrespectful to Allah and His great messenger, Musa (AS) when they ordered to slaughter a cow.
- Look at the patience of Musa (AS). He didn't say: Don't you have common sense? Instead, the first thing he said was: اَعُوٰدُ بِاللهِ. This is a model for us when bad people confront us.
- They continued in their misbehavior asking Musa (AS) unnecessary questions about Allah's command to slaughter a cow.
- Musa (AS) conveyed clear and simple instructions about what animal to be slaughtered, it's color, age, and everything.

wunding disapp

Hadith: The Prophet said: Verily Allah likes three things for you, and He disapproves three things for you. He is pleased with you that you worship Him and associate nor anything with Him, that you hold fast the rope of Allah, and be not scattered; and He disapproves for you irrelevant talk, persistent questioning and the wasting of wealth. (Muslim: 1715)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine how Musa (AS) was extremely patient with his explanation to Bani Israel. Here is a lesson for us: To be clear in your message especially where there is a chance of confusion.
- Dua: O, Allah! Give me Tawfeeq that I don't ever displease You for the rest of my life.
- Evaluate: How do we treat our parents and teachers?
- Plan: Every day, I will try to do the Zikr of Allah, praise and thank Him from the depth of my heart because He is so kind and merciful to me.

**Nouns and Verbs:** Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verb	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code		
To order	أَمْو	مَأْمُوْر	آمِر	مُرُ	يَأُمُرُ	أَمَرَ	أمر	ن		
To slaughter	ذَبْح	مَذُبُوۡح	ذَابِح	اِذُبَحُ	يَذُبَحُ	ذَبَحَ	ذ ب ح	ف		
To be ignorance	جَهَالَة	مَجْهُول	جَاهِل	اِجْهَلُ	يَجْهَلُ	جَهِلَ	ج ہ ل	سـ		
To be bright color	فَقْع	_	فَاقِع	اِفْقَعُ	يَفُقَعُ	فَقَعَ	ف ق ع	ف		
To see	نَظَر	مَنْظُور	نَاظِر	أنْظُرَ	يَنْظُرُ	نظر	ن ظ ر	ن		
To mock	هُزُء	مَهُزُوء	هَازِئ	اِهۡزَأُ	يَهُزَأُ	هَزَأ	ه ز أ	ف		
To seek refuge	عَوُد	مَعُوۡذ	عَايِد	عُذُ	يَعُوۡذُ	عَاذَ	ع و ذ	قا		
To call	دُعَاء	مَدْعُق	دَاعِ	ٱۮ۫ڠؙ	يَدْعُو	دَعَا	<b>د</b> ع و	دع		
To please	سُرُور	مَسْرُوْر	سَارّ	أسُرُرُ	يَسُرُّ	سَرَّ	<i>س</i> ر ر	ظنّ		
To show	 تَبْيِيْن	مُبَيَّن	مُبَيِّن	<u>بَيِّ</u> نُ	يُبَيِّنُ	بَيَّنَ	ب ي ن	عد+		

Nouns								
Meaning	Plural	Singular						
Ignorant	جَاهِلُوْنَ، جَاهِلِيْنَ	جَاهِل						
Old	ڣؙڗۘڞ	فَارِض						
Young	أَبْكَار	بِکُر						
Color	أَلُوَان	لَوُن						

- 1. Explain the story mentioned in the above verses.
- 2. What were the questions asked by Bani Israel regarding the cow? What was the response of Musa (AS) to these questions?
- **3.** What should be our response when we are confronted by bad people's questioning?

### Qur'an Lesson-10a: Third Question (Al-Baqarah: 70-71)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Unnecessary questions make life tighter.
- Bani Israel kept asking more questions about the cow.
- They slaughtered the cow very unwillingly.

تَشْبَهُ، ذَلُوْلٌ، مُسَلَّمَةً :Keywords

تشبه عَلَيْنَا	إنَّ الْبَقَرَ	مًا هِيَ	، لَّنَا	يُبَيِّنَ	ةُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ	قَالُوا ادْحُ
look alike to us.	Indeed, [all] cows	what it is.	to mak to		They said: Pr your I	•
بَقَرَةً لَّا ذَلُولً	نَّهُ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا	قَالَ اِ	نَ <b>دُ</b> وۡنَ 70	لَمُهُ	إِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ	وَإِنَّا إ
'It is a cow ne trained	He says,		ll surely b who are gu		we, if Allah wills,	And indeed
لا شِيَةَ فِيهَا ۗ	مُسَلَّمَةً أَ	الْحَرُثَ	تَسْقِي	وَلَا	الْاَرْضَ	تُثِيْرُ
with no spot upon her.'	one free from fault	the field,	nor to irr	igate	the earth	to plow
يفُعَلُونَ ٢٦٠	هَا وَمَا كَادُوُا	طُ فَذَبَحُوْهَ	بِالْحَقِّ	جِئْتَ	المُعٰنَ	قَالُوا
And they were doing	not near to slau	•	with the truth.	you have	Now	They said:

- The cow story continues. Earlier Bani Israel had asked two questions about the cow. Here they asked the third question.
- This time too they showed no respect towards prophet Musa (AS). They had no hesitation to keep repeating the demands, and they were not ashamed at all to present such lame excuses, as if Allah and His messenger don't know how to give instructions.
- This time they offered this lame excuse that all cows are looks similar to us. With this, they realized their bad behavior and therefore in the 3rd time they added "Insha Allah," and then they did it unwillingly.
- Allah made it tougher for them. If they had listened to the first order, any cow would have fulfilled the requirement. But their questioning made their life tighter.
- There is a lesson for us too that one should not be an extremist when it comes to the matters of Deen.

understandel

Hadith: The Messenger of Allah علي said: Verily Allah has laid down religious obligations (Fara'id), so do not neglect them; and He has set limits, so do not overstep them; and He has forbidden some things, so do not violate them; and He has remained silent about some things, out of compassion for you, not forgetfulness — so do not seek after them. (Sunan Baihaqi: 13/10)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: This Surah is named Al-Baqarah. One possible reason for this naming is that in this Surah Allah gave Muslims different commands on how to be a true Khalifah. So, the name should remind us of the story, and also remind us not to behave like Bani Israel by avoiding, twisting, or neglecting Allah's orders by coming up with useless excuses and interpretations.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me to be patient with people.
- Evaluate: Let us check ourselves that do we follow Allah's commands willingly or we make excuses?
- Plan: I will try to remember the models of Prophet Muhammad عليه وسلم and Prophet Musa (AS) when people behave badly.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ve	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Reaning Name of action فعل ماضِ فعل مضارع فعل امر اسم فاعل اسم مفعول Re							Root	Code		
To slaughter	ذَبْح	مَذُبُوْح	ذَابِح	اِذْبَحُ	يَذُبَحُ	ذَبَحَ	ذ ب ح	ف		
To train	ۮؚؚڵ	-	ذَلُول	ۮؚؚڷٙ	يَذِلُّ	ۮؘڷۘ	ذ ل ل	ضدّ		
To irrigate	سَقۡي	مَسۡقِيّ	ساقٍ	اِسُقِ	يَسْقِيُ	سَقٰی	س ق ي	هد		
To be near	كَوُد	_	_	_	يَكَادُ	گادَ	ك و د	خا		
To make clear	تَبْيِيْن	مُبَيَّن	مُبَيِّن	بَيِّنُ	ؽؙؠؾؚڽؙ	بَيَّنَ	ب ي ن	أسـ+		
To become look alike	تَشَابُه	_	مُتَشَابِه	تَشَابَهُ	يَتَشَابَهُ	تَشَابَهَ	ش ب ه	تدا+		
To be guide	إهتِدَاء	مُهُتَدًى	مُهُتَدٍ	ٳۿؾؘۮؚ	يَهُتَدِيُ	اِهْتَدٰی	ه د ي	إ <b>خ</b> +		
To plow	إِثَارَة	مُثَار	مُثِير	أَثِرُ	يُثِيَرُ	أثار	ث و ر	أسـ+		
To be free from fault	تَسۡلِیۡم	مُسَلَّم	مُسَلِّم	سَلِّمْ	يُسَلِّمُ	سَلَّمَ	س ل م	عد+		

	Nouns	
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Cow	بَقَر، بَقَرَات	بَقَرَة

- 1. What question was asked by Bani Israel this time?
- 2. Why it became very tough for them?
- 3. Did they slaughter the cow happily?

# Qur'an Lesson-10b: The killer (Al-Baqarah: 72-73)

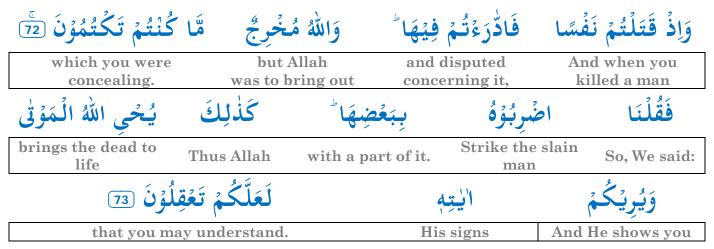


#### Lesson Outcomes

- The wisdom behind asking Bani Israel to slaughter a cow.
- A person was killed in Bani Israel and they were accusing each other.
- Allah showed His power and brought the dead person to life to expose the killer.

قَتَلْتُمْ، فَادُّرَءُتُمُ، مُخُرِج، ٱلْمَوْتَى، يُرِيْكُم Keywords:

#### **Recitation and Explanation**



- Allah described the cow story, and now He tells us the wisdom behind His order.
- A person was killed in Bani Israel, and each one was accusing the other.
- Allah wanted to expose the murderer. For this purpose, Allah asked them to take a piece of flesh from the slaughtered cow and hit the dead person with that piece. The dead person woke up briefly to identify the one who killed him.
- This incident was a sign to show how Allah will bring back the dead. Like this, It showed an indication of the power of Allah; His control and supervision on the universe; etc.
- Allah is still showing many signs to us. The world is full of them. May Allah give us Tawfeeq to ponder these signs.
- To kill someone is an enormous crime. The Prophet علي told us to respect not only the soul of another believer but also his honor and wealth.

Hadith: The Prophet ملوسله said: Abusing a Muslim is Fusooq (evil doing) and killing him is Kufr (disbelief). (Bukhari: 7076)

´ Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine a dead person becomes alive and start to speak! How would you feel! Allah has all powers, and He did it to expose the murderer.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me see Your signs that are spread throughout the universe.
- Evaluate: Sometimes we do something wrong, and we hide it out of shame or fear. The better way is to accept our mistake so we can learn the correct way by avoiding that mistake next time.
- Plan: I will spend the time to ponder the signs of Allah.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ver	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI									
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code		
To kill	قَتُل	مَقَّتُول	قَاتِل	ٱقۡتُلُ	يَقْتُلُ	قَتَلَ	ق ت ل	ŀ		
To conceal	كَتُم	مَكْتُوْم	كَاتِم	أكُتُمُ	يَكْتُمُ	كَتَمَ	ك ت م	l.		
To strike	ضَرُب	مَضْرُوْب	ضَارِب	إضُرِب	يَضْرِبُ	ضَرَب	ض ر ب	Ġ.		
To understand	عَقْل	مَعْقُول	عَاقِل	اِعُقِلُ	يَعُقِلُ	عَقَلَ	ع ق ل	ضد		
To become	كَوُن	-	كَايِن	ػؙڹٞ	يَكُوۡنُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا		
To bring out	إنحوَاج	مُخُرَج	مُخْرِج	أُخْرِجْ	يُخْرِجُ	أنحرَجَ	خ ر ج	أسـ+		
To give life	إِحْيَاء	مُحُيًا	مُحْي	أُحْيِ	يُحْيِيُ	أُحُيَا	ح ي ي	أسـ+		
To show	إِرَاءَة	مُرًى	مُرٍ	أرِ	يُرِيُ	أرى	ر أ <i>ي</i>	أسـ+		

Nouns					
Meaning	Plural	Singular			
Soul	نُفُوۡس	نَفُسُ			
Dead	مَوۡتٰی	مَيِّتُ			
Sign	آيَات	آيَةٌ			

- 1. What Bani Israel were doing when one of them was killed?
- 2. Why Bani Israel were ordered to slaughter a cow?
- 3. Why Allah brought a dead person to life?

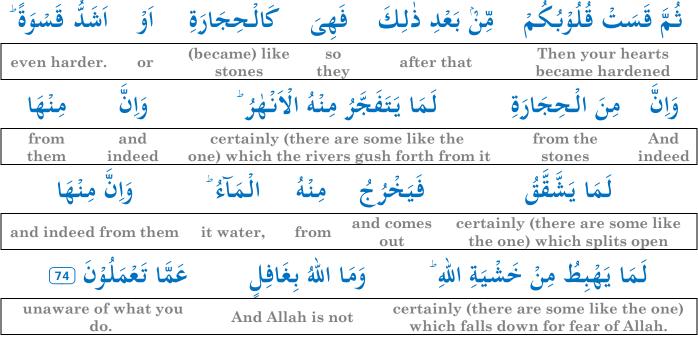
# Qur'an Lesson-10c: Stone hearts (Al-Baqarah: 74)



#### **Lesson Outcomes**

- Even after watching so many signs, Bani Israel did not back to Allah.
- Their hearts became harder like stones or even harder than it.
- Allah is not unaware of what we do.

قَسَتْ قُلُوْبُكُمْ، يَتَفَجَّرُ، اَلْاَنُهٰر، يَشَّقَّقُ، يَهْبِطُ، خَشْيَةِ اللهِ :Keywords



- Even after seeing the signs of Allah, Bani Israel did not take lessons. They should have feared Allah and corrected their behavior. Their hearts should have become soft. However, since they did not go back to Allah, their hearts became hard.
- Hard hearts do not mean that they were fearless. It means they did not fear Allah, love Allah, and were not humble to Allah, and did not remember Him.
- It shows that when a person disobeys Allah, disrespects prophets, and plays with Allah's commands, no sign benefits him/her.
- Rivers from the stones? Where did it happen? Well, right in front of their eyes when Musa (AS) hit the rock with his staff.
- Allah's creatures know Him, glorify Him (do Tasbeeh), and fear Him. For example, when Allah manifested His glory on Toor, the mountain which was in front of Musa (AS), the whole mountain crumbled.

www.inderstanddiran.com

• Allah is watching. To soften our hearts, we have to remember Allah and feel His presence.

Hadith: The Prophet said: "Verily, when the slave (of Allah) commits a sin, a black spot appears on his heart. When he refrains from it, seeks forgiveness and repents, his heart is polished clean. But if he returns, it increases until it covers his entire heart. And that is the 'Ran' which Allah mentioned: 'Nay, but on their hearts is the Ran which they used to earn." (Al-Mutafifeen: 4) (Tirmidhi: 3334)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Do you know that all water and oil reservoirs which are nothing but stones, when drilled through burst out with water and oil. Imagine the power of Allah and feel his greatness!
- Dua: اللُّهُمَّ إِنِّيَ أَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَّا يَنْفَعُ، وَمِنْ قَلْبِ لَّا يَخْشَعُ، وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَّا تَشْبَعُ، وَمِنْ دَعْوَةٍ لَّا يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا.
- "O Allah, I seek refuge in You from the knowledge which does not benefit, from the heart that does not fear (of Allah), from the soul that does not feel contented and the supplication that is not responded" (Muslim:2722)
- Evaluate: We have to be careful about our actions and words because Allah is not heedless. He is watching everyone, at all times.
- Plan: I will try my best to soften my heart by attending Janazah, visiting graveyards and hospitals, and helping the orphans and the needy, etc.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Ve	Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI							
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To come out	خُرُوْج	_	خَارِج	أنحرج	يَخُرُجُ	خَوَجَ	خ ر ج	ن
To fall down	هُبُوْط	مَهُبُوط	هَابِط	اِهْبِطُ	فيهْنِط	هَبَطَ	ه ب ط	ضد
To be unaware	غَفُلَة	مَغُفُول	غَافِل	أغُفُلُ	يَغُفُلُ	غَفَلَ	غ ف ل	ن
To do	عَمَل	مَعُمُول	عَامِل	إعُمَلُ	يَعْمَلُ	عَمِلَ	ع م ل	سـ
To be hard	قَسَاوَة	_	قَاسٍ	ٱقۡسُ	يَقْسُوُ	قَسَا	ق س و	دء
To fear	خَشْيَة	مَخُشِيّ	خَاشٍ	اِخْشَ	يَخُشٰي	خَشِي	خ ش ي	رضـ
To gush forth	تَفَجُّر	_	مُتَفَجِّر	تَفَجَّرُ	يَتَفَجَّرُ	تَفَجَّرَ	<b>ف</b> ج ر	تد+

	Nouns	
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Heart	قُلُوۡب	قَلْب
Stone	حِجَارَة، أَحْجار	حَجَر

- 1. How was the behavior of Bani Israel after seeing so many signs?
- 2. What is meant by hardening hearts?
- 3. What happens to a person's heart when he sins?

www.inderetandquran.com

### Qur'an Lesson-10d: They distort & hide the truth

(AI-Baqarah: 75-76)



#### Lesson Outcomes

- Bani Israel's behavior was double-faced.
- Muslims expected Bani Israel in Madinah will accept Islam.
- Some scholars of Bani Israel hide or distort the truth purposefully.

آفَتَطْمَعُوْنَ، كَلْمَ اللهِ، يُحَرِّفُوْنَ، عَقَلُوهُ، ٱتُحَدِّثُونَهُمْ، لِيُحَآجُّوْكُمْ :Keywords

2 8 2 11	فَرِيْقُ	قَد كَانَ	و	مِنْوَا لَكُ	اَنُ يُّوُ	أفَتَطْمَعُوْنَ
of them	a party	while inde		that they believe		Do you then hope
وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُوْنَ 75	عَقَلُوهُ	لَّ بَعُدِ مَا	فُونَهُ مِنْ	ثُمَّ يُحرِّ	كُلْمَ اللهِ	يَسْمَعُوْنَ
while they were knowing.	[what] th	\\ \tto:	IC.	d then stort it	the words of Allah	who used to hear
َبُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَغْضٍ	ذًا خَلَا بَعْظُ	و ا	لُــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	فوا قَا	الَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُ	وَإِذَا لَقُوا
But when the		***	they say:		hose who	And when
with one	another	we	have belie	eved.	believed	they meet
عَلَيْكُمْ	فَتَحَ اللَّهُ	1	بِمَ	نَهُمْ	ٱتُحَدِّثُو	قَالُـوۤا
to you All	ah has revea	ıled abou	ıt what	Do you	talk to them	they say:
عُقِلُوْنَ 76	اَفَلا تَ	رَبِّحُمْ	عِنْدَ	بِه	<u>۔</u> ۇگۇ	 لِيُحَاجُّ
Then don't you und	derstand? y	our Lord. k	pefore a	about it	so they can	argue with you

- Muslims were expecting that Bani Israel in Madinah will accept Islam but here Allah told Muslims about the reality of Bani Israel that some scholars among them who used to hear the Word of Allah and change it according to what pleased their hearts.
- Here Allah talks about the tricks of Bani Israel in Madinah. When they used to meet Muslims, they would say: We believe in Islam. They did this to fool Muslims.
- But when someone from Bani Israel used to mention those signs of Prophet Muhammad which were mentioned in Torah to Muslims during his talks, they warn him by saying: Why do you tell them about those signs? If you do that, they may argue against you in front of Allah on the Day of Judgment.

www.understandduran.com

• They thought that Allah would not know or catch them if they hide their actions from other humans! It was a very wrong behavior they showed.

Hadith: The Prophet علي said: "Whoever is asked about some knowledge that he knows, then he conceals it, he will be bridled with bridle of fire." (Tirmidhi: 2649)

#### Tadabbur & Tadhakkur

- Imagine & Feel: Imagine a person who has correct knowledge, but he hides or distorts it when he shares with people. Will he be successful? Never. Truth is always beneficial. It should be shared with people because you care.
- Dua: O Allah! Help me believe in every part of the Qur'an. Help me convey it to others.
- Evaluate: Hiding the truth is a big sin. Therefore, we should share true knowledge with others in an appropriate way.
- Plan: I will adopt the principle of 'share & care' with the truth.

Nouns and Verbs: Below are some of the nouns and the verbs from the Ayaat of this lesson.

Verbs: Practice the six keys of verbs mentioned below with TPI								
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
To hope	ظَمْع	مَظْمُوْع	ظَامِعُ	إظمَعُ	يَظْمَعُ	ظمِعَ	ط م ع	س
To hear	سَمُع	مَسْمُوْع	سَامِع	إشمَعُ	يَسْمَعُ	سَمِعَ	س م ع	س
To know	عِلْم	مَعُلُوْم	عَالِم	إغَلَمْ	يَعُلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	سـ
To reveal	فَتُح	مَفۡتُوۡح	فَاتِح	اِفُتَحُ	يَفُتَحُ	فَتَحَ	ف ت ح	ف
To meet	لِقَاء	مَلۡقِيّ	لَاقٍ	اِلْقَ	يَلُقٰي	لَقِيَ	ل ق ي	رضـ
To be alone	خُلُوّ	-	خَالٍ	أنحلُ	يَخْلُوْ	خَلا	خ ل و	دع
To believe	إِيُمَان	مُؤُمَن	مُؤُمِن	آمِنُ	يُؤُمِنُ	آمَنَ	أم ن	أسـ+
To distort	تَحْرِيُف	مُحَرَّف	مُحَرِّف	حَرِّفُ	يُحَرِّفُ	حَرَّفَ	ح ر ف	عد+
To talk	تَحۡدِیۡث	مُحَدَّث	مُحَدِّث	حَدِّثُ	يُحَدِّثُ	حَدَّثَ	ح د ث	عد+
To argue	مُحَاجَّة	مُحَاجّ	مُحَاجّ	حَاجِج	يُحَاجُّ	حَاجَّ	2 5 5	+۱>-

	Nouns	
Meaning	Plural	Singular
Party	فُرَقَاء	ڡؘٚڔؽؘۊٞ

- 1. What Muslims were expecting from Bani Israel and what Allah told about them?
- 2. What are the tricks of Bani Israel in Madinah and what was its purpose?
- 3. Why Bani Israel were hiding the truth or distorting it?

www.inderstandduran.com



# Arabic Grammar with Spoken Arabic

www.inderstandahran.com

#### **Grammar Lesson-1a: Introduction of weak verb**

Words are of three types: اِسْم، فِعُل، حَرُف. Every line of the Qur'an has 9 words approximately. Out of them, 4 are nouns (أَسْمَاء), 3 are verbs (أَفْعَال), and 2 are particles (حُرُوْف), on the average.

- Particles (خُوْوُف): These are very easy to learn. They don't change their forms in a sentence. After Course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an using Salah), if you learn just 20 new particles, then you will have learned 95% of the particles used in the Qur'an. A number of these 20 will be covered in this course too.
- Nouns (أَسْمَاء): Every line has 4 nouns, on the average. Nouns occur in singular and plural forms.
   You have learnt one method of making plurals in Course-1, for example, plural of مُسْلِمُون، is مُسْلِمُون.
   We will learn some other methods in this course.
- Verbs (اَفْعَالُ): On average, these occur 3 times in every line. Please note that we have included the active participle (اِسْم فَاعِل), passive particle (اِسْم مَفْعُوْل), and Name of action (verbal noun) in this count because we teach them in these courses as a part of verb conjugation. To understand the Qur'an, you have to learn different forms of a verb that occur in مَاضِي، مُضَارِع، أَمْر etc.

In course-1, we have learnt 3-letter verbs, such as فَتَحَ، نَصَرَ، ضَرَب، سَمِعَ. These three letters are called the root of a verb. If the root of a verb has a weak letter (او، ي،), for example: وَهَب، قَالَ، كَانَ، دَعَا then the verb is called weak verb. If someone's leg is weak, the person also becomes weak. Similarly, if one (or more) of the three letters is weak, then the verb is a weak verb.

Accordingly, we have two types of 3-letter verbs:

- (صَحِيْح): These verbs are made of 3 sound letters. For example: as (صَحِيْح): Such verbs occur almost 9000 times in the Qur'an. i.e., almost once in every line.

There is another major category of verbs, called مَزِيْد فِيْه (Derived verbs). These verbs have extra letters in them, for example from عَلَمَ to عَلِمَ (extra laam) or تَعَلَّمَ (extra taa and laam). We will learn such verbs in the next course.

www.inderstanddiran.com

### Grammar Lesson-1b: Weak Verb: وَهَب

The letters ا و، ي، are called weak letters. An easy way to remember this is that a weak or a sick person makes similar sounds when in pain! (aa, ee, oo).

If someone's leg is weak, the person also becomes weak. Similarly, if a verb has a weak letter, it is called a weak verb.

Weak verbs are of 3 types:

Weak letter in the beginning: .... وَهَبَ، وَجَدَ، وَلَدَ،...

Weak letter in the middle: ... ... قَالَ، كَانَ، تَابَ،

Weak letter in the end: ... رَضِيَ، ... دَعَا،هَدٰی، رَضِيَ،

Such verbs occur 9000 times in the Qur'an approximately, i.e., once in every line, so learn them with passion and love.

Weak letters get tired, they disappear or exchange with one another!!! All of these changes are there to make it easy for you to say it.

In this lesson, we will learn a weak verb وَهُب whose first letter is a weak letter.

Note the following while making its forms:

- يَقَحَ، فَتَحَ، فَتَحَ، فَتَحَ، فَتَحَ، فَتَحَ، فَتَحَ، فَتَحُوا، -- forms will be made similar to -- وَهَبَ
- وَهَبَ يَوْهَبُ we have فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ يَفْتَحُ key: Just like فَتَحَ يَفْتَحُ يَفْتَحُ يَفْتَحُ . To make it easy to say, Arabs made it . In other words, the weak letter و is now relaxing! Therefore, you also relax and say it the easy way:
   Once you have this key, you can make the rest of مُضَارِع forms easily.
- نَهُ key: You can make this from مُضَارِع form, يَهَبُ. Drop the first letter (يَ) and make the last one
   Sakin. You get مُضَارِع. By using this key you can make the other remaining forms!
- Just like فَاعِل and مَوْهُوب and وَاهِب we make مَفْعُول and فَاعِل Nothing different here, Alhamdulillah.

www.inderetandquran.com

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

Не	granted
110	Siunica

T-	
فعلنهی، ول،Name of action	
Grant!	هُب
Grant! (you all)	هَبُوۡا
Don't grant!	لَا تَهَب
Don't grant! (you all)	لَا تَهَبُوُا
One who grants	وَاهِب
One who granted	مَوْهُوْب
To grant	وَهَب

عل مضارِع	فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He grants/ will grant	يَهَبُ	He granted	وَهَبَ	
They grant/ will grant	يَهَبُوۡنَ	They granted	وَهَبُوُا	
You grant/ will grant	تَهَبُ	You granted	وَهَبْتَ	
I grant/ will grant	أَهَبُ	I granted	وَهَبَتُ	
You all grant/ will grant	تَهَبُوۡنَ	You all granted	وَهَبۡتُمۡ	
We grant/ will grant	نَهَبُ	We granted	وَهَبْنَا	
She grants/ will grant	تَهَبُ	She granted	وَهَبَتُ	



نَعَمُ، وَهَبَ. هَلُ وَهَبٍ؟

نَعَمُ، وَهَبُواً. هَلُ وَهَبُوا؟

نَعَمُ، وَهَبْتُ. هَلُ وَهَبْتَ؟

هَلُ وَهَبَتُمُ؟ نَعَمُ، وَهَبْنَا.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلْ يَهَبُوْنَ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمُ، يَهَبُوْنَ زَيْدًا.

فعل مضارع: هَلُ يَهَبُوْنَ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمْ، يَهَبُوْنَ زَيْدًا.
 فعل أمر: هَبْ زَيْدًا! سَوْفَ أَهَبْ زَيْدًا!
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلِ اللهُ وَاهِبٌ؟ نَعَمْ، اللهُ وَاهِبٌ.

Just like رَهُب , you can make the complete table for وَضَع (he put). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com Grammar Lesson-1c: Weak Verb: وُعَدَ

Note the following while making its forms (conjugating):

- key: مَاضِي forms will be made similar to -- ضَرَب، ضَرَب، ضَرَب، صَرَب، ضَرَبُوا ... There is nothing new in it.
- يَعِدُ To make it easy to say, Arabs made it . يَعِدُ Bust as in . وَعَدَ يَوْعِدُ we have . وَعَدَ يَوْعِدُ In other words, the weak letter 2 is now relaxing! Therefore, you also relax and say it easy way: forms easily. مُضَارع Once you have this key, you can make the rest of مُضَارع
- and make the last one (يَ) Drop the first letter مُضَارع form, أَمُو Sakin. You get عد . By using this key you can make the other remaining forms!
- and مَفْعُول and مَوْعُود and مَوْعُود. Nothing different here, Alhamdulillah.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He promised

وَعَدَ:

أمر فعل نهى، مفعول، Name of action	<del>-</del>
Promise!	عِدْ
Promise! (you all)	عِدُوۡا
Don't promise!	لَا تَعِدُ
Don't Promise! (you all)	لَا تَعِدُوُا
One who promises	وَاعِد
The thing which is promised	مَوْعُوْد
Promise, To promise	وَعُد

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He promises/ will promise	نْعِدُ	He promised	وَعَدَ
They promise/ will promise	يَعِدُوۡنَ	They promised	وَعَدُوا
You promise/ will promise	تَعِدُ	You promised	وَعَدۡتَّ
I promise/ will promise	أَعِدُ	I promised	وَعَدۡتُّ
You all promise/ will promise	تَعِدُوۡنَ	You all promised	وَعَدۡتُّہُ
We promise/ will promise	نَعِدُ	We promised	وَعَدْنَا
She promises/ will promise	تَعِدُ	She promised	وَعَدَتُ

### ♦ ♦ ♦ Spoken Arabic

هَلُ يَعِدُ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمُ، يَعِدُ زَيْدًا.

هَلُ يَعِدُونَ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمُ، يَعِدُونَ زَيْدًا.

هَلُ تَعِدُ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمُ، أَعِدُ زَيْدًا.

هَلُ تَعِدُونَ زَيْدًا؟ نَعَمُ، نَعِدُ زَيْدًا.

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

سَوْفَ أَعِدُ سَعُدًا.

نَعَهُ، أَنَا وَاعِدُ.

فعل ماضي: هَلُ وَعَدَّتُمْ سَعُدًا؟
 فعل أمر: عِدْ سَعُدًا!
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلُ أَنْتَ وَاعِدً؟

Just like وَعَدَ, you can make the complete table for وَعَدَ (he found). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderstandquran.com قال: :Grammar Lesson-1d: Weak Verb

Let us learn a verb where the weak letter comes in the middle: قال . Such verbs occur in the Qur'an almost **4000** times.

- يقالُتَ instead of قَالُتَ. The plural is قَالُت After that, we have قَالُت instead of قَالَ. The weak letter is relaxing so you also relax and say it an easy way: قُلُت. The rest of the forms follows this pattern.
- style. You can make the rest of مُضَارِع forms easily! نَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ style. You can make the rest of مُضَارِع
- مُضَارع You can make this from . يَقُولُ ,Drop the first letter (يَ) and make the last one قُلُ Weak letters are too weak to take orders! It therefore becomes . قُولُ Sakin to get

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

قا
قا

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action			
Say!	قُلُ		
Say! (you all)	قُولُوُا		
Don't say!	لَا تَقُلُ		
Don't say! (you all)	لَا تَقُولُوُا		
One who says/ Speaker	قَابِل		
That which is said	مَقُول		
To say, saying	قَوۡل		

عل مضارِع	å	فعلماضٍ	
He says/ Will say	يَقُولُ	He said	قَالَ
They say/ Will say	يَقُولُونَ	They said	قَالُوَا
You say/ Will say	تَقُولُ	You said	قُلْتَ
I say/ Will say	أَقُولُ	I said	قُلُتُ
You all say/ Will say	تَقُوۡلُوۡنَ	You all said	قُلۡتُمۡ
We say/ Will say	نَقُولُ	We said	قُلْنَا
She says/ Will say	تَقُولُ	She said	قَالَتُ

### ♦ ♦ ♦ Spoken Arabic

هَلُ قَالَ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمُ، قَالَ خَيْرًا. هَلُ قَالُوْا خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمُ، قَالُوْا خَيْرًا. هَلُ قُلْتَ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ خَيْرًا. هَلُ قُلُتُمُ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمُ، قُلُنَا خَيْرًا.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلُ تَقُولُونَ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمُ، نَقُولُ خَيْرًا. فعل أمر:
 قُلُ خَيْرًا!
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:
 هَلُ أَنْتُمُ قَابِلُوْنَ؟

سَوْفَ أَقُولُ خَيْرًا.

نَعَمُ، نَحُنُ قَابِلُوْنَ.

Just like قَالَ, you can make the complete table for تَابَ (he repented). You can find other verbs too on this style.

## adduran.co

### Grammar Lesson-2a: Weak Verb: كَانَ

is similar to قال , as the weak letter comes in the middle. Its forms follows the قال pattern.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

كَانَ:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action			
Be!	كُنْ		
Be! (you all)	كُوۡنُوۡا		
Don't be!	لَا تَكُنُ		
Don't be! (you all)	لَا تَكُونُوُا		
The one who becomes	کایِن		
_	-		
To be	گؤن		

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ		
He is	يَكُوۡنُ	He was	كَانَ	
They are	يَكُونُونَ	They were	كَانُـوَا	
You are	تَكُوۡنُ	You were	كُنْتَ	
I am	أَكُوۡنُ	I was	كُنْتُ	
You all are	تَكُونُوْنَ	You all were	كُنْتُمُ	
We are	نَكُوۡنُ	We were	كُنَّا	
She is	تَكُوۡنُ	She was	كَانَتُ	

Important Note: کُانَ is also used to show the work which was being done in the past along with another

verb in Madhi form. Here is the examples given for that.

verb in Madin form. Here is the examples given for that.							
Examples	Examples		فعلمضارع			لماضٍ	فع
He was working	كَانَ يَعْمَلُ		He is working	يَعُمَلُ		He was	گانَ
They were working	كَانُوُا يَعُمَلُوُنَ		They are working	يَعُمَلُوۡنَ		They were	كَانُوُا
You were working	كُنْتَ تَعْمَلُ		You are working	تَعْمَلُ		You were	كُنْتَ
I was working	كُنْتُ أَعُمَلُ	=	I am working	أَعُمَلُ	l( 🛨 )	I was	كُنْتُ
You all were working	كُنْتُمُ تَعْمَلُوْنَ		You all are working	تَعُمَلُوُنَ	\ ' /	You all were	كُنْتُمُ
We were working	كُنَّا نَعُمَلُ		We are working	نَعُمَلُ		We were	كُنَّا
She was working	كَانَتُ تَعْمَلُ		She is working	تَعُمَلُ		She was	كَانَتُ



هَلُ كَانَ يَعْمَلُ؟ نَعْمَلُ. هَلُ كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ؟ نَعَمْ، كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ. هَلُ كُنْتَ تَعْمَلُون؟ نَعَمْ، كُنْتُ أَعْمَلُ. هَلُ كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُون؟ نَعَمْ، كُنَّا نَعْمَلُون؟ هَلُ كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُون؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- هَلُ كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ خَيْرًا؟ نَعَمُ، كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ خَيْرًا.
  - كُنْ صَادِقًا! سَوْفَ أَكُوْنُ صَادِقًا.
- فعل ماضى:
  - فعل أمر:

Just like کُافٌ, you can make the complete table for کُافٌ (he tested). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com

### Grammar Lesson-2b: Weak Verb: زَادَ

Now we will learn another style of verb which has weak letter in the middle: زَادُ

- ew: زَادُ The weak letter is relaxing so زَدْتٌ instead of زَدْتُ. The plural is زَادُوُا . After that, we have you also relax and say it an easy way: زَدْتٌ. The rest of the forms follows this pattern.
- کیزیدُ key: یکزیدُ Alif is now replaced by yaa, means you may say مُضَارِع. You can make the rest of مُضارع forms easily!
- مضارع You can make this from زَدْ . Drop the first letter (يَ) and make the last one Sakin to get زیدٌ Weak letters are too weak to take orders! It therefore becomes .زدُ

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He increased	زَادَ:
110 morasca	,

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action			
Increase!	زد		
Increase! (you all)	زِيْدُوْا		
Don't increase!	لَا تَزِدُ		
Don't Increase (you all)	لَا تَزِيدُوُا		
Increaser	زَابِد		
What is increased	مَزِيُد		
To increase	زِيَادَة		

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He increases/ Will increase	يَزِيْدُ	He increased	زَادَ
They increase/ Will increase	يَزِيۡدُوۡنَ	They increased	زَادُوْا
You increase/ Will increase	تَزِيُدُ	You increased	<b>رد</b> اً ارداً
I increase/ Will increase	ٲؘڒؚؽۮ	I increased	ڒؚۮؙٝۛۛۛۛ
You(all) increase/ Will increase	تَزِيۡدُوۡنَ	You (all) increased	ڒؚۮؾؙۜؠؙ
We increase/ Will increase	نَزِيۡدُ	We increased	زِدْنَا
She increases/ Will increase	تَزِيُدُ	She increased	زَادَتُ

♦♦♦Spoken Arabic♦♦♦

نَعَهُ، أَزِيْدُ.

نَعَمُ، نَزِيْدُ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

فعل ماضي: هَلُ زِدْتُمْ شَيْئًا؟ مَا زِدْنَا شَيْئًا.
 فعل أمر: زِدْ عِلْمًا! سَوْفَ أَزِيدُ عِلْمًا.

Just like زَادُ you can make the complete table for کُادُ (he plotted). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com Grammar Lesson-2c: Weak Verb: دُعَا

Let us take the weak verb دُعَا which has a weak letter in the end.

- دَعَانُ Weak letter(Alif) is gone to relax so you too take دَعَوُا The plural will be مَاضِي. it easy by saying دَعَاوُ , instead of دَعَاوُ Rest of the forms can be made in a similar way, i.e., يؤ حَاوُ
- يَدْعُو instead of يَدْعُو . Alif is replaced by Waw for ease! i.e. يَدْعُو instead of يَدْعُو You can make the rest of forms easily!
- أمر (كي) and make this from يَدْعُوْ, Drop the first letter (يَ) and make the last one Sakin. Waw disappeared; too weak to take an order. You get غُغ. Arabic words don't start with a Sakin, so we add Hamzah in the beginning: اُذَخُ You can now make the other forms!
- عَتْ نَعْتُ to make it easy. عَتْ نَعْتُ i.e., Instead of دَعْتُ, we say دَعْتُ to make it easy. عَتْ  $\rightarrow$  عاتُ

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He called upon

دَعَا:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، سم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action			
Call upon!	ٱدْعُ		
Call upon! (you all)	ٱۮۧڠؙٷٙٳ		
Don't call upon! Don't call upon!	لَا تَدْعُ لَا تَدْعُوا		
The caller The one called upon, To call upon	دَاعٍ مَدْعُوّ دُعَاء		

عل مضارِع	ف	فعلماضٍ		
He calls upon/ will call upon	يَدْعُوۡ	He called upon	دَعَا	
They call upon/ will call upon	يَدْعُوۡنَ	They called upon	دَعَوْا	
You call upon/ will call upon	تَدْعُوۡ	You called upon	دَعَوْتَ	
I call upon/ will call upon,	أُدْعُو	I called upon	دَعَوْتُ	
You all call upon/ will call upon	تَدۡعُوۡنَ	You all called upon	دَعَوْتُمُ	
We call upon/ will call upon,	نَدْعُوۡ	We called upon	دَعَوْنَا	
She calls upon/ will call upon	تَدْعُو	She called upon	دُعَث	

#### ♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَهُ، دَعَا اللهَ.

هَلُ دَعَا اللهَ؟

هَلُ ذَعُوا اللهُ؟ نَعَمُ، ذَعُوا اللهُ.

هَلُ دَعَوْتَ اللَّهَ؟ نَعَمْ، دَعَوْتُ اللَّهَ.

نَعَمُ، دَعَوْنَا اللهَ.

هَلُ دَعَوْتُمُ اللهَ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

نَعَمُ، نَدُعُو اللهَ.

هَلُ تَدُعُوْنَ اللَّهَ؟

سَوُفَ أَدْعُوْ رَبِّئ.

نَعَمُ، نَحُنُ دَاعُوْنَ.

فعل أمر: أُدْعُ رَبَّكَ!
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلُ أَنْتُمُ دَاعُوْنَ؟

Just like ذَعَا, you can make the complete table for الله (he recited). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com ھدٰی: Grammar Lesson-2d: Weak Verb

Let us taken another verb which has a weak letter in the end: هَدْی.

- مَاضِي key: هَذَاوُ The plural will be مَاضِي. The plural will be مَاضِي. The plural will be مَاضِي the pattern of هَدَيْتَ.
- يَهُدِيُ instead of ضَرَب يَضُرِبُ اللهُ key: It will be ضَرَب يَضُرِبُ عَضُربُ مَصَارع. Alif is replaced by Yaa, i.e., نَهُدِي Special note: The plural of يَهُدُونَ is يَهُدُونَ is
- أَمْر key: You can make this from يَهْدِيُ ,مُضَارِع Drop the first letter (يَ) and make the last one Sakin. Yaa disappeared; too weak to take an order. You get فد Arabic words don't start with a Sakin, so we add Hamzah in the beginning: اهْدِ. By using this key you can make the other forms!
- . عَتُ→عَاتُ , i.e., Instead of هَدَتُ we say هَذَاتُ to make it easy. هِيَ هَدَتُ→هُوَ هَدْى

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He guided

هَذي:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action			
Guide!	اِهْدِ		
Guide! (you all)	اِهۡدُوۡا		
Don't guide	لَا تَهُدِ		
Don't guide! (you all)	لَا تَهُدُوا		
the one who guides	هَادٍ		
The one who is guided	مَهُدِيّ		
Guidance, to guide	هُدًى/هِدَايَة		

فعل مضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He guides / will guide	يَهۡدِيٛ	He guided	هَدی
They guide / will guide	يَهُدُوۡنَ	They guided	هَدُوُا
You guide / will guide	تَهۡدِيٛ	You guided	هَدَيْتَ
I guide / will guide,	ٲؙۿؙۮؚۑؙ	I guided,	هَدَيْتُ
You all guide / will guide	تَهُدُوۡنَ	You all guided	هَدَيْتُمُ
We guide / will guide	نَهۡدِيٛ	We guided,	هَدَيْنَا
She guides / will guide	تَهُدِيُ	She guided	هَدَتُ

### ♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

(Only Allah guides)

هَلْ يَهْدِيُ أَحَدًا؟ لَا يَهْدِيُ أَحَدًا.

هَلُ يَهُدُونَ أَحَدًا؟ لَا يَهُدُونَ أَحَدًا.

هَلْ تَهْدِيْ أَحَدًا؟ لَا أَهْدِيْ أَحَدًا.

هَلُ تَهُدُونَ أَحَدًا؟ لَا نَهُدِيُ أَحَدًا.

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

نَعَمُ، اللهُ هَادٍ.

فعل ماضي: هَلُ هدوًا احَدا؟
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلِ اللهُ هَادٍ؟

Just like هَدْی, you can make the complete table for خزی, you can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com

### Grammar Lesson-3a: Verb with Hamzah: آمَرَ

Let us take a verb which has a Hamzah in it: أَمَرَ يَنْصُرُ يَنْصُرُ. Note the following while making its forms:

- Sometimes Hamzah works like a weak letter. For example, Hamzah will disappear in order form: مُرز
- When two Hamzahs come together, the second one becomes a Madd. الْمُرُ o أَأْمُرُ

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

THE BOXES SHOW	the 5 vero keys	
فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Order!	مُرُ	
Order! (you all)	مُرُوۡا	
Don't order!	لَا تَأْمُرُ	
Don't order! (you all)	لَا تَأْمُرُوا	
the one who orders The one who is ordered	امِر مَأْمُوُر	
to order;	أَمُو	

فعل مضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He orders / will order	يَأُمُرُ	He ordered	أَمَرَ
They order / will order	يَأْمُرُوۡنَ	They ordered	أَمَرُوْا
You order / will order	تَأُمُرُ	You ordered	أَمَرُتَ
I order / will order	المُرُ	I ordered	أَمَرُتُ
You all order / will order	تَأْمُرُوۡنَ	You all ordered	أَمَرُتُمُ
We order / will order	نَأُمُرُ	We ordered	أَمَرُنَا
She orders / will order	تَأْمُرُ	She ordered	أَمَرَتُ

He ordered

أَمَرَ:

#### ♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

هَلُ يَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ نَعَمُ، يَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ. هَلُ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ نَعَمُ، يَأْمُرُونَ بِالصَّلَاةِ. هَلُ تَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ نَعَمُ، المُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ. هَلُ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالصَّلَاةِ؟ نَعْمُ، نَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلُ أَمَرُتَ بِالْمَعُرُوفِ؟ نَعَمُ، أَمَرُتُ بِالْمَعُرُوفِ. فعل أمر: مُرْ بِالْمَعُرُوْفِ! سَوْفَ الْمُرْ بِالْمَعُرُوْفِ.
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلْ أَنْتَ المِرَّ بِالْمَعُرُوْفِ؟ نَعَمْ، أَنَا المِرَّ بِالْمَعُرُوْفِ.

Just like أَمَرٌ, you can make the complete table for أَخَذُ (he took). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderstanddiran.com

## Grammar Lesson-3b: Verbs with repeated root letters: ظَنَّ

Let us learn the verbs in which two root letters are the same, for example, ظُنَّة. It is very easy to make its different forms.

- When you experience difficulty pronouncing, separate the letters. For example ظَنَنْتُ instead of
   نَصَرَ يَنْصُرُ يَنْصُرُ يَنْصُرُ .
- أَمْر and remove Harakah (to make from the last letter, we get: ظُنَّ and remove Harakah (to make from the last letter, we get: فُلْنَّ Tashdeed along is not read in Arabic so we add Fathah on the last letter and say: فُلْنَّ

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

TT 41 14	w t+
He thought	• • • •
He thought	• / 🛩

The boxes show th	c 5 vero keys t		
فعلأمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل اسم مفعول Name of action			
Think!	ظُنّ		
Think (You all)!	ظُنُّوَا		
Don't think!	لَا تَظُنَّ		
Don't think! (You all)	لَا تَظُنُّوَا		
One who thinks/ believes	ظَانٌ		
What is though/believed	مَظُنُون		
To think	ظَنّ		

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He thinks/ Will think	يَظُنُّ	He thought	ظن
They think/ Will think	يَظُنُّوۡنَ	They thought	ظَنُّوا
You think/ Will think	تَظُنُ	You thought	ظَنَنْتَ
I think/ Will think	أظن أ	I thought	ظَنَنْتُ
You all think/ Will think	تَظُنُّونَ	You all thought	ظَنَنْتُمْ
I think/ will think	نَظُنُ	We thought	ظَنَتَّا
She thinks/ will think	تَظُنُ	She thought	ظَنَّتُ

#### ♦♦♦Spoken Arabic♦♦♦

نَعَمُ، ظَنَّ خَيْرًا.	هَلُ ظُنَّ خَيْرًا؟
نَعَمُ، ظَنُّوْا خَيْرًا.	هَلُ ظَنُّوا خَيْرًا؟
نَعَمُ، ظَنَنْتُ خَيْرًا	هَلُ ظَنَنْتَ خَيْرًا؟
نَعَمُ، ظَنَتًا خَيْرًا.	هَلُ ظَنَنْتُمُ خَيْرًا؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like فَلَقٌ, you can make the complete table for  $\tilde{\mathbf{d}}$  (he returned). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderstanddiran.com

### ضَلَّ :Grammar Lesson-3c: Verbs with repeated root letters

Let us learn another verb which has repeated root letters: ضَلَّ

- When you experience difficulty pronouncing, separate the letters. For example ضَلَت instead of
   شَوَب يَضُوب يَضُوب ضَرَب يَضُوب صَلَات (here fathah on Tashdeed is removed). Remember its style is that of
- All forms of this verb will be like: ضَنَ يَضِلُ يَضِلُ يَضِلُ يَضِلُ
- أَمُو key: Drop the Yaa from يَضِلُّ and remove Harakah from the last letter, we get: ضِلَّ. As Tashdeed alone is not read in Arabic so we add Fathah on the last letter and say: ضِلَّ.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and the 3 noun keys)

He went	astray
---------	--------

	/	
•	w	٠.
		صا

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Go astray!	ضِلَّ	
Go astray! (you all)	ۻؚڷؙؙۅٙٵ	
Don't go astray!	لا تَضِلَّ	
Don't go	لَا تَضِلُّوُا	
astray! (you all) the one who	ضال ً	
goes astray	طبال	
_	-	
to go astray	ضَلَالَة	

فعلمضارع		فعلماضِ	
He goes astray / will go astray	يَضِلُّ	He went astray	ضَلَّ
They go astray / will go astray	يَضِلُّوۡنَ	They went astray	ضَلُّوٛا
You go astray / will go astray	تَضِلُّ	you went astray	ضَلَلْتَ
I go astray / will go astray	أَضِلُّ	I went astray	ضَلَلْتُ
You all go astray/ will go astray	تَضِلُّوۡنَ	you went astray	ضَلَلْتُمُ
We go astray / will go astray	نَضِلُّ	We went astray	ضَلَلْنَا
She goes astray / will go astray	تَضِلُّ	She went astray	ضَلَّتُ

#### ♦♦♦Spoken Arabic♦♦♦

هَلَ يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ؟ لَا يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ. هَلُ يَضِلُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ؟ لَا يَضِلُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ. هَلُ تَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ؟ لَا أَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ. هَلُ تَضِلُّوْنَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ؟ لَا أَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللهِ.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like ضَلَّ , you can make the complete table for خَوْ (he fell). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquran.com

### Grammar Lesson-3d: Weak Verb: شَاءَ

In this lesson, we will learn a verb which has a Hamzah and a weak letter in it: شُاءَ Note the following while making its forms:

- يَشَاءُ Key: شَاءُ After that, we have شِئْتَ instead of شَاءُ . Weak letter Alif relaxes so you too relax by saying شِئْتُ. The rest of the forms are made in a similar way.
- Only مُضَارِع and مُضَارِع forms occur in the Qur'an. Therefore, we are learning them only.

(The boxes show the 2 verb keys)

شَاءَ: He willed

فعل مضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He wills (wishes) / will wish	يَشَاءُ	He willed	شَاءَ
They all will / will wish	يَشَاءُوُنَ	They willed	شَاءُوَا
You will / will wish	تَشَاءُ	You willed	شِئْتَ
I will / will wish	أَشَاءُ	I willed	ۺؚئؙتُ
You all will / will wish	تَشَاءُوۡنَ	You all willed	ۺؚۼؙٛٛٛٛٛٛٛػؠ
We will / will wish	نَشَاءُ	We willed	ۺؚئؙڹؘٵ
She wills / will wish	تَشَاءُ	She willed	شَاءَتُ

Just like شَاء , we have the verb جَاءَ بِ (he came) or جَاء بُشاء (he came with, he brought). In the Qur'an, this verb occurs in the مَاضِي form only.

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like خَافَ, you can make the complete table for خَافَ (he feared). You can find other verbs too on this style.

duran.com.

## Style verbs فتَحَ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice فَتَعَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (ف: فَتَعَ), the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
فَتَحَ اللهُ عَلَيْكُمْ	فَتُح	مَفۡتُوۡح	فَاتِح	اِفْتَحُ	يَفُتَحُ	فَتَحَ	فعل	؋	1
اَتَجْعَلُ فِيْهَا	جَعُل	مَجْعُول	جَاعِل	الجعَلُ	يَجْعَلُ	جَعَلَ	جعل	ف	2
فَاِنْ لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَلَنْ تَفْعَلُوا	فِعُل	مَفْعُوْل	فَاعِل	اِفْعَلُ	يَفُعَلُ	فَعَلَ	فعل	ف	3
وَمَا يَخُدَعُونَ إِلَّا اَنْفُسَهُمُ	خِدَاع	مَخُدُوع	خَادِع	اِخُدَعُ	يَخُدَعُ	خَدَعَ	خدع	ف	4
ذَهَبَ اللهُ بِنُوْرِهِمُ	ذَهَاب	_	ذَاهِب	ٳۮؙۿۘۘڣ	يَذُهَبُ	ذَهَب	ذهب	ف	5
وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا آمَرَ اللهُ بِهِ آنُ يُّوْصَلَ	قَطْع	مَقْطُوْع	قَاطِع	اِقْطَعُ	يقظع	قَطَعَ	قطع	ف	6

ldhau cour

## style verbs نَصَرَ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice نَصَرَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (نـ: نَصَرَ), the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللهِ وَالْفَتْحُ	نَصُر	مَنْصُور	نَاصِر	أنْصُرُ	يَنْصُرُ	نَصَرَ	ن ص ر	ن	1
مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ	خَلۡق	مَخُلُوٰق	خَالِق	ٱخۡلُقۡ	يَخُلُقُ	خَلَقَ	خ ل ق	l.	2
إيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِيْنُ	عِبَادَة	مَعْبُوُد	عَابِد	أغُبُدُ	ئغبُدُ	عَبَدَ	ع ب د	l.	3
أَعِنِّيُ عَلَىٰ ذِكُرِكَ	ۮؚؚػؙڔ	مَذُكُور	ذَاكِر	ٱۮ۬ػؙۯ	يَذُكُرُ	ذَكَرَ	ذ ك ر	l.	4
أَعِنِّيْ عَلَىٰ ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ	شُكُر	مَشُكُوْر	شَاكِر	ٱشۡكُرۡ	يَشُكُرُ	شَكَرَ	ش ك ر	l.	5
وَرَايُتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُوْنَ فِي دِيْنِ اللهِ اَفْوَاجًا	دُخُوۡل	مَدْخُول	دَاخِل	أذُخُلُ	يَدْخُلُ	دَخَلَ	د خ ل	l.	6
وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ	حَسَد	مَحُسُوُد	حَاسِد	أخشذ	يُحُشُدُ	حَسَدَ	ح س د	l.	7
وَّكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا	أُكُل	مَأْكُول	اکِل	کُلُ	يَأْكُلُ	أكَلَ	أكل	l.	8
وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا آمَرَ اللهُ بِهِ أَنُ يُّوْصَلَ	أَمُر	مَأْمُوۡر	امِو	مُرَ	يَأْمُرُ	أَمَرَ	أمر	l.	9
لَا تَانُحُذُهُ سِنَةً وَّلَا نَوْمٌ	أخُذ	مَأْخُوُد	الخِذ	خُذُ	غُخُلْد	أَخَذَ	أ خ ذ	l.	10
وَتَرَكَهُمْ فِي ظُلُمْتٍ لَّا يُبْصِرُونَ	تَرُك	مَتْرُوك	تَارِك	أتُرُكُ	يَتُرُكُ	تَرَكَ	ت ر ك	l.	11
هُمْ فِيْهَا خْلِدُوْنَ	خُلُد، خُلُوْد		خَالِد	أخُلُدُ	يُخُلُدُ	خَلَدَ	خ ل د	l.	12
وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الرُّزِقِيْنَ	ڔؚۯؙڡ	مَرُزُوق	رَازِق	ٱرُزُقَ	يَرُزُقُ	رَزَقَ	ر ز <b>ق</b>	l.	13
فَسَجَدُوٓا اِلَّا اِبْلِيْسَ	سُجُوُد	مَسْجُوْد	سَاجِد	أُسْجُدُ	نُسْجُلُو	سَجَدَ	س ج د	١٠	14
يَّادَمُ اسْكُنُ اَنْتَ وَزَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ	سَكَن		سَاكِن	أَسۡكُنَ	يَسۡكُنُ	سَكَنَ	س ك ن	ن	15

ldhau cour

## style verbs نَصَرَ، ضَرَب style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice نَصَرَ، ضَرَب style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (ضد: صَوَبَ، ند: نَصَرَ) the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللهِ وَالْفَتْحُ	نَصُر	مَنْصُور	نَاصِر	أنْصُرُ	يَنْصُرُ	نَصَرَ	ن ص ر	١	1
قُلُ يَايُّهَا الْكُفِرُوْنَ	كُفُر	مَكُفُور	كَافِر	أكَفُرُ	يَكُفُرُ	كَفَرَ	ك ف ر	l.	2
وَّهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُوْنَ	شُعُوۡر	مَشَعُوْر	شَاعِر	ٲۺٛۼؙۯ	يَشُعُرُ	شَعَرَ	ش ع ر	ŀ	3
إنْ كُنْتُمُ صٰدِقِيْنَ	صِدۡق	مَصْدُوْق	صَادِق	ٱصْدُقَ	يَصُدُقُ	صَدَقَ	ص د ق	l.	4
وَمَا يُضِلُّ بِهَ إِلَّا الْفُسِقِيْنَ	فِسُق	_	فَاسِق	ٱؙڣؙٛۺڡٙۛ	يَفُسُقُ	فَسَقَ	ف س ق	l.	5
وَمَا كُنْتُمُ تَكُتُمُوْنَ	كِتُمَان	مَكُتُوْم	گاتِم	أكُتُمُ	يَكُتُمُ	كَتَمَ	ك ت م	l.	6
إنَّ الله لَا يَسْتَحْيَ اَنُ يَّضُرِبَ مَثَلًا	ضَرُب	مَضْرُوب	ضَارِب	إضْرِب	يَضُرِبُ	ضَرَب	ض ر ب	ضہ	7
صُمُّ الْكُمُّ عُمْئُ فَهُمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ	زُجُوَع	_	رَاجِع	ٳۯڿؚۼ	يَرْجِعُ	رَجِعَ	ر ج ع	ķ	8
وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هٰذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ الظُّلِمِيْنَ	ظُلُم	مَظُلُوم	ظالِم	إظٰلِمُ	يَظُلِمُ	ظَلَمَ	ظ ل م	ضہ	9
مْلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ	مِلْك	مَمُلُوُك	مَالِك	اِمۡلِكُ	يَمۡلِكُ	مَلَكَ	م ل ك	ض	10
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ الِيُمُّ ۗ بِمَا كَانُوۤا يَكُذِبُوۡنَ	كَذِب	مَكُذُوب	كَاذِب	ٳػؙۮؚٮ	يَكۡذِبُ	كَذَبَ	ك ذ ب	ضد	11

www.inderstandouran.com

## style verbs سَمِعَ، وَهَبَ، وَعَدَ Grammar Lesson-4d: Revision of

In this lesson, we will practice سَمِعَ، وَهَبَ، وَعَدَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (سـ: سَمِعَ، وهـ: وَهَب، وعـ: وَعَدَ) the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
سَمِعَ اللهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ	سَمَاعَة، سَمُع	مَسْمُوْع	سَامِع	اِسْمَعُ	يَسْمَعُ	سَمِعَ	س م ع	سـ	1
إنِّيْ اَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ	عِلْم	مَعُلُوْم	عَالِم	اِعْلَمْ	يَعُلَمُ	عَلِمَ	ع ل م	س_	2
اِلَّا الَّذِينَ امَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّلِحٰتِ	عَمَل	مَعْمُوْل	عَامِل	إغمَلُ	يَعُمَلُ	عَمِلَ	ع م ل	سـ	3
ٱلۡحَمُدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الۡعَلَمِيۡنَ	حَمْد	مَحُمُوْد	حَامِد	إخمَدْ	يَحْمَدُ	حَمِدَ	ح م د	س_	4
إنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَفِئ خُسْرٍ	ئىخىشىر،ئىخىشىرَان	مَخُسُور	خحاسِر	اِخْسَرُ	يَخْسَرُ	نَحسِسَ	خ س ر	سـ	5
أَشْهَدُ أَنُ لَّا إِلَّهَ إِلَّا اللهُ	شَهَادَة، شُهُوُد	مَشُهُوُد	شَاهِد	ٳۺؙۿۮ	يَشْهَدُ	شَهِدَ	ش ه د	سـ	6
يَنْقُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللهِ	عَهْد	مَغُهُوُد	عَاهِد	اِعُهَدُ	غُهَدُ	عَهِدَ	ع ه د	سـ	7
وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً	وَهُب	مَوْهُوْب	وَاهِب	ۿۘٞڣ	يَهَبُ	وَهَب	و ه <i>ب</i>	وهر	8
إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ	ۇقُوَع	مَوُقُوع	وَاقِع	قَعُ	يَقَعُ	وَقَعَ	و ق ع	وهر	9
اَلَآ اِنَّ وَعُدَ اللهِ حَقًّ	وَعُد	مَوْعُوْد	وَاعِد	عِدْ	يُعِدُ	وَعَدَ	و ع د	وع	10
وَوَجَدَكَ ضَاّلًا فَهَدٰى	ۇجُۇد	مَوْجُوْد	وَاجِد	جِۮ	يَجِدُ	وَجَدَ	و ج د	وع	11
وَيَقْطَعُوْنَ مَآ اَمَرَ اللهُ بِهَ اَنُ يُّوْصَلَ	ۇصُۇل	مَوْصُوْل	وَاصِل	صِلُ	يَصِلُ	وَصَلَ	و ص ل	وعـ	12
لَمُ يَلِدُهُ وَلَمْ يُوْلَدُ	وِلَادَة	مَوْلُوْد	وَالِد	لِڈ	يَلِدُ	وَلَدَ	و ل د	وع	13
وَّقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ	وِقَايَة	مَوُقِيّ	وَاقٍ	قِ	يَقِي	وَقٰی	و ق ی	وع	14

www.inderstandouran.com

## style verbs قَالَ، زَادَ، شَاءَ Revision of

In this lesson, we will practice قَالَ، زَادَ، شَاءَ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (قا: قَالَ، زا: زَادَ، شا: شَاءَ) the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
قُلُ هُوَ اللَّهُ اَحَدُّ	قَوَل	مَقُول	قَابِل	قُلُ	يَقُولُ	قَالَ	ق و ل	قا	1
كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَآبِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ	ذَوُق	مَذُوق	ذَابِق	ۮؙڨٞ	يَذُوۡقُ	ذَاقَ	ذ و ق	ق	2
فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ ۗ	تَوُبَة		تَابِب	تُب	يَتُوُبُ	تَابَ	ت و ب	قا	3
فَاِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُوْنُ	كَوْن	_	كَابِن	کُنُ	يَكُوۡنُ	كَانَ	ك و ن	قا	4
قَدْ قامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ	قِيَام، قَوُمَة	_	قَايِم	ڠؙ	يَقُوُمُ	قَامَ	ق و م	قا	5
رَبِّ زِدْنِيُ عِلْمًا	زِيَادَة	مَزِيُد	زَابِد	زِدْ	يَزِيۡدُ	زَادَ	ز <i>ي</i> د	زا	6
اِنَّهُمۡ يَكِيۡدُوۡنَ كَيۡدًا	کَیْد	مَكِيْد	كَابِد	کِڈ	يَكِيْدُ	كَادَ	ك ي د	زا	7
إِنْ شَاءَ اللهُ	مَشِيئة	مَشِيء	شَاءٍ	شَأُ	يَشَاءُ	شَاءَ	ش ي ئ	شا	8
فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمُ وَلَا هُمُ يَحْزَنُوْنَ	خَوُف، خِيْفَة	مَخُوُف	خَابِف	خَفُ	يَخَافُ	خَافَ	خ و <b>ف</b>	شا	9

www.indasigudangan.com

# style verbs دَعَا، هَدٰی، ظَنَّ، ضَلَّ style verbs

In this lesson, we will practice دَعَا، هَذَى، ظَنَّ، ضَلَّ style verbs from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

For each verb, the table below gives the code (دع: دَعَا، هد: هَدْى، ظند: ظَنَّ، ضد: طَنَّ، ضداد ضَلَّ) the root letters, the count of this verb in the Qur'an, 6 keys, and an example.

Example	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
وَادْعُوا شُهَدَآءَكُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِ اللهِ	دُعَاء،دَعُوة	مَدْعُقِ	دَاعِ	اُدْعُ	يَدْعُوۡ	دَعَا	د ع و	دع	1
إِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَتُلُوْنَ كِتْبَ اللهِ	تِلَاوَة	مَتَلُق	تَالٍ	أتُلُ	يَتُلُوُ	تَلَا	ت ل ۱	دع	2
وَإِذَا خَلَوْا إِلَى شَيْطِيْنِهِمْ	خُلُق	_	خَالٍ	أنحل	يَخُلُو	خَلا	خ ل و	دع	3
إهدنا الصِّراطَ الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ	هُدًى/هِدَايَة	مَهۡدِيّ	هَادٍ	اِهْدِ	يَهۡدِيۡ	هَدی	ه د ي	هد	4
جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ	جَزَاء	مَجۡزِيّ	جَازٍ	الجز	يَجْزِيُ	جَزٰی	<b>ج</b> ز ی	هد	5
فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّنُ مِّتُلِه	إِتْيَان	مَأْتِيّ	آت	ٳٸ۠ؾؚ	يَأْتِيُ	أثى	أ ت ي	هد	6
تَجْرِئ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهٰرُ	جَرَيَان	ı	جَارٍ	الجو	يَجْرِيُ	جَزى	<i>ج</i> ر ي	هد	7
كُلَّمَآ اَضَاءَ لَهُمْ مَّشُوا فِيْهِ	مَشْي	مَمۡشِيّ	مَاشٍ	اِمۡشِ	يَمُشِيُ	مَشٰی	م ش ي	هد	8
إِنَّ بَغْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمُّ	ظَنّ	مَظُنُون	ظانّ	ڟؙؾۜ	يَظُنُّ	ظَنَّ	ظ ن ن	ظنہ	9
إنَّا رَآدُّوهُ اِلَيْكِ	رَدّ	مَرُدُوْد	زَادٌ	رُدَّ	يَرُدُّ	رَدَّ	ر دد	ظنہ	10
وَيَمُدُّهُمُ فِي طُغُيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُوْنَ	مَدّ	مَمُدُوْد	مَادّ	مُدَّ	يُمُدُّ	مَدَّ	م د د	ظنہ	11
وَلَا الضَّالِّيْنَ	ضَلَالَة، ضَلَال	مَضُلُول	ضَالّ	ضِلَّ	يَضِلُّ	ضَلَّ	ض ل ل	ضد	12
وَخَرُّوا لَهُ شُجَّدًا	خَوّ	_	خَارّ	اِنحُوِرُ	يَخِرُّ	خَوَّ	خ ر ر	ضد	13
وَتَوَاصَوُا بِالْحَقِّ	حَقّ	_	حَقِيق	اِحُقِقْ	يَحِقُّ	حَقَّ	ح ق ق	ضد	14

## Grammar Lesson-5c: Weak Verb: رَضِيَ، نَسِي

In principle, we should have studied this verb after هَدْى. However, because of special changes in it, we have saved it for last. Please note:

- The plural of رَضِي is رَضِي
- وَرَضَوْنَ and its plural is يَرُطْنِي is: يَرُطُنِي عَامِنَارِع

(The boxes show the 2 verb keys)

ل أمر فعل نهى، م مفعول،Name of action	
Please!	اِرْضَ
Please! (you all)	اِرْضَوْا
Don't Please!	لَا تَرُضَ
Don't Please! (you all)	لَا تَرُضَوُا
The one who pleases	<u>زاضٍ</u>
The one who is pleased	مَرُضِيّ
To please	رِضَاء

		He pleased	رَضِيَ:
علمضارِع	ف	فعل ماضٍ	
He pleases/ will please	يَرُضٰي	He pleased	رَضِيَ
They please/ will please	يَرُضَوُنَ	They pleased	رَضُوَا
You please/ will please	تَرُطٰی	You pleased	رَضِيْتَ
I please/ will please	أرْضي	I pleased	رَضِيْتُ
You all please/ will please	تَرُضَوُنَ	You all pleased	رَضِيۡتُمۡ
We please/ will please	نَرُطٰی	We pleased	رَضِيۡنَا
She pleases/ will please	تَرُضٰی	She pleased	رَضِيَتُ

#### ♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

هَلُ رَضِيَ؟ نَعَمُ، رَضِيَ. هَلُ رَضُوًا؟ نَعَمُ، رَضُوًا. هَلُ رَضِيْتَ؟ نَعَمْ، رَضِيْتُ. نَعَمُ، رَضِيْنَا. هَلُ رَضِيْتُمُ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

نَعَمُ، نَرُضٰي.

هَلُ تَرَضَوُنَ؟

سَوْفَ أَرْضَى.

نَعَمُ، نَحُنُ رَاضُوْنَ.

فعل مضارع: هَلُ تَرَضَوُنَ؟
 فعل أمر: اِرْضَ!
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلُ أَنْتُمْ رَاضُوُنَ؟

www.inderstandouran.com

Just like رَضِيَ, we have another verb here نَسِيَ.

(The boxes show the 2 verb keys)

He	forgot
----	--------

فعلنهی، ول،Name of action	•
Forget!	اِنْسَ
Forget! (you all)	اِنْسَوْا
Don't Forget!	لَا تَنْسَ
Don't Forget! (you all)	لًا تَنْسَوُا
The one who forgets	نَاسٍ
The one who is forgotten	مَنْسِيّ
To forget	نِسُيَان

عل مضارِع	ف	فعلماضٍ		
He forgets/ will forget	يَنْسَى	He forgot	نَسِيَ	
They forget/ will forget	يَنْسَوُنَ	They forgot	نَسُوَا	
You forget/ will forget	تَنْسَى	You forgot	نَسِيُتَ	
I forget/ will forget	أُنْسي	I forgot	نَسِيۡتُ	
You all forget/ will forget	تَنْسَوُنَ	You all forgot	نَسِيۡتُهُ	
We forget/ will forget	نَنْسي	We forgot	نَسِيْنَا	
She forgets/ will forget	تَنْسَى	She forgot	نَسِيَتُ	

#### ♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like رَضِيْ، نَسِيَ, you can make the complete table for خَشِيَ (he feared). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquran.com **Grammar Lesson-5d: Revision: Broken Plural**

You have learnt that there are three types of words in Arabic language i.e. Noun, Verb and Particles.

- A particle does not have any plural or it does not change.
- We are already studying about the verbs.
- Now, we will take: Noun. A noun sometimes comes in singular form and sometimes in plural form. in Arabic language you will find two types of plural forms:
- مُسْلِمَات ;مُؤُمِن from مُؤْمِنِيْن or مُسْلِم from مُسْلِمُون، مُسْلِمِيْن (Solid Plural) like: مُسْلِمَات مُسُلِمَات إمُوَانِيْن from مُؤْمِنَة and مُؤْمِنَات from مُؤْمِنَات, etc.
- o جَمَع مُكَسَّر (Broken Plural). The plural which does not follow the above style is called a broken plural. This type of plural has many styles. We will learn some of them below.

The nouns below are from this course and course-1 (Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah).

Example	Translation	Plural	Singular	Pattern No.
إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّات	Action	أَعُمَال	عَمَل	1
وَعَلَى اَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشَاوَةً	Eye	أَبْصَار	بَصَر	1
مَثَلُهُمُ كَمَثَلِ الَّذِى اسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا	Example	أَمۡثَال	مَثَل	1
ذَهَبَ اللهُ بِنُوْرِهِمْ	Light	أَنُوَار	ئۇر	1
يَجْعَلُوْنَ اَصَابِعَهُمْ فِيْ الْأَانِهِمُ	Ear	اٰذَان	أُذُن	1
فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ ٱنْدَادًا	Partners	أَنْدَاد	نِدّ	1
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهُرُ	Rivers	أَنُهَار	نَهَر	1
وَلَهُمْ فِيهَآ أَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةً	Pair	أَزْوَاج	زَوْج	1
لِّيَدَّبَّرُوٓا الْيِتِهِ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُولُوا الْاَلْبَابِ	wisdom	أَلُبَاب	لُبّ	1
ٱلْحَمْدُ لِلْهِ رَبِّ الْعْلَمِيْنَ	Lord	أَرُبَاب	رَبّ	1
ٱلَّذِيْ عَلَّمَ بِالْقَلَمِ	Pen	أَقَٰلَام	قَلَم	1
وَرَايُتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُوْنَ فِي دِيْنِ اللهِ اَفُوَاجًا	Troops	أَفْوَاج	فَوْج	1
مْلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ	Day	أَيَّام	يَوُم	1
وَكُنْتُمْ اَمْوَاتًا فَاحْيَاكُمْ	Dead	أَمْوَات	مَيِّت	1
إنَّ اللهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ	thing	أَشُيَاء	شَيْء	1
بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ	name	أُسْمَاء	اِسْم	1
بَغْضُكُمْ لِبَغْضٍ عَدُوٌّ	enemy	أُغُدَاء	عَدُق	1

dauran.com

اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَىٰ عِبَادِ اللهِ الصَّالِحِيْنَ	Slave	عِبَاد	عَبْد	2
وَيَسُفِكُ الدِّمَاءَ	Blood	دِمَاء	دَم	2
خَتَمَ الله عَلىٰ قُلُوبِهِمۡ وَعَلَىٰ سَمۡعِهِمۡ	heart	قُلُوۡب	قَلُب	3
الَّذِي يُوسُوسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ	chest	صُدُوۡر	صَدْر	3
مَلِكِ النَّاسِ	King	مُلُوۡك	مَلِك	3
وَادْعُوا شُهَدَآءَكُمُ مِّنْ دُوْنِ اللهِ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ	witness	شُهَدَاء	شَهِيُد	4
بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ	Merciful	رُحَمَاء	زجيم	4
وَحُدَهُ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهُ	partner	شُرَكَاء	شَرِيُك	4
قَالُوٓا اَنُوۡمِنُ كَمَاۤ امۡنَ السُّفَهَآءُ	Fool	شفَهَاء	سَفِيْه	4
وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّا انْفُسَهُمْ	Soul	أُنْفُس	نَفُس	5
يَجْعَلُوْنَ اَصَابِعَهُمْ فِيْ الْأَانِهِمُ مِّنَ الصَّوَاعِقِ	Thunder claps	صَوَاعِق	صَاعِقَة	6
إِذْ جَعَلَ فِيْكُمْ ٱنْبِيآءَ	Prophet	أنْبِيَاء	نَبِيّ	7
وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفُّاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ	Knot	عُقَد	عُقْدَة	8
فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِّنْ مِّثْلِهٖ	Chapter (Surah)	سُور	سُوۡرَة	8
اِنِّىُ جَاعِلٌ فِي الْاَرْضِ خَلِيْفَةً	Vicegerent	خَلَابٍف	خَلِيْفَة	9
اِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَفِيْ خُسُوٍ	Human	أَنَاسِيّ،أُنَاس	إِنْسَان	10
وَقُوْدُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ	stone	حِجَارَة	حَجَو	11

#### **Passive Voice**

Consider this sentence: نَصَرَ زَيْدٌ خَالِدًا (Zaid helped Khalid). Zaid is helper and Khalid is being helped. The verb نَصَرَ is called Affirmative verb (فِعُلْ مَعُرُوْف).

Now consider this: نُصِرَ زَيْدٌ (Zaid is helped). From this sentence we understand that Zaid is helped but we don't know who helped Zaid. Such a verb is called Passive Voice (فِعُل مَجْهُوْل). Passive voice occurs almost twice on every page of Qur'an.

Making Passive voice from a 3 letter verb is very easy.

- يَغُل مَاضِي: Put Dhammah on the first letter and Kasrah on the second letter. For example: "نُصِرَ" from "ضُرِبَ" and "ضُرِبَ" etc.
- الْيُنْصَرُ": Add Dhammah on the first letter and Fathah on the third letter. For example: "يُنْصَرُ" from "يُضُرِبُ" and "يُضُرِبُ" from "يَضُرِبُ" etc.

Further details will be taught in our next upcoming courses.

TPI signs for Passive voice: TPI for Passive voice will be same as far as directions are concerned. However, we rotate the hand to a receiving position, just as we do for مَفْعُول

Given below is a table for نَصَرَ which we have learnt already.

#### **Active voice**

ل مضارع	فعا	ىلماضٍ	ف
He helps	ينْصُرُ	He helped	نَصَرَ
They help	ينْصُرُونَ	They helped	نَصَرُوا
You help	تَنْصُرُ	You helped	نَصَرُتَ
I help	أنْصُرُ	I helped	نَصَرُتُ
You (all) help	تَنْصُرُونَ	You (all) helped	نَصَرُتُمُ نَصَرُنَا
We help	نَنْصُرُ	We helped	نَصَرُنَا
She helps	تَنْصُرُ	She helped	نَصَرَتُ

The passive voice forms for the same verb are given below. Look at the differences between both tables as it will help you to understand Passive voice clearly.

ل مضارع	فعلماضٍ فعل		ف
He is being helped	يُنْصَرُ	He was helped	نُصِرَ
They are being helped	يُنْصَرُونَ	They were helped	نُصِرُوَا
You are being helped	تُنْصَوُ	You were helped	نُصِرُتَ
I am being helped	أنْصَو	I was helped	نُصِرُتُ
You (all) are being helped	تُنْصَرُونَ	You (all) were helped	نُصِرُتُمۡ
We are being helped	نُنْصَوْ	We were helped	نُصِرُنَا
She is being helped	ثُنْصَرُ	She was helped	نُصِرَتُ

Some more examples of Passive Voice are given here. Look them carefully and note the difference.

Passive Voice	Active voice	
سُبِلَ	سَأَلَ	
رُزِقُوۤا	رَزَقُوۡا	
ڞؙڔؚڹٮۛٞ	ۻؘرَبَتُ	
رُزِقَٰنَا	رَزَقُنَا	
قِيْلَ	قَالَ	
يُؤۡخَذُ	يَأْخُذُ	
يُؤْخَذُ يُذْكَرُ	يَذُكُرُ	
تُسَأَلُ	تَسُأَلُ	
تُسَأَلُوْنَ	تَسَأَلُوْنَ	
تُرْجَعُوْنَ	تَرْجِعُوْنَ	
تُؤْمَرُوْنَ	تَأْمُرُونَ	

### مزید فیه Grammar Lesson-6a: Introduction of

The verbs we have learned so far are called 3-letter verbs. In their different forms, the additions are those relating to person, gender, or number, as is apparent in the following example:

فعل أمن فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action
لِفُعَلُ
اِفْعَلُوْا
لَا تَفْعَلُ
لَا تَفْعَلُوا
فَاعِل
مَفْغُول
فِعُل

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ
يَفُعَلُوْنَ	فَعَلُوۡا
تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتَ
أَفْعَلُ	فَعَلْتُ
تَفْعَلُوْنَ	فَعَلْتُمْ
نَفُعَلُ	فَعَلْنَا
تَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَتُ

#### **Introduction of Mazeed Feeh:**

If a verb has extra letters to the 3-letter set (**as seen in the ماضي key**), it is called: مَزِيد فيه (**Mazeed Feeh**), meaning "extra in it" verb. For example:

- ک قُلَّمَ from عَلِمَ (shadda is added here), and
- > أَسْلَمَ from سَلِمَ (Hamzah is added in the beginning).

English language also has "Mazeed feeh" verbs. Let us take an example from English. Take the verb 'write.' We can generate the whole table in our style as shown below.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
Write!	He writes	He wrote
Write! (you all)	They write	They wrote
Don't write!	You write	You wrote
Don't write! (you all)	I write	I wrote
Writer	You all write	You all wrote
That which is written	We write	We wrote
To write	She writes	She wrote

Now let us add re- to the verb 'write': Rewrite. And let us make all the forms again!

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
Rewrite!	He rewrites	He rewrote
Rewrite! (you all)	They rewrite	They rewrote
Don't rewrite!	You rewrite	You rewrote
Don't rewrite! (you all)	I rewrite	I rewrote
Rewriter	You all rewrite	You all rewrote
That which is rewritten	We rewrite	We rewrote
To rewrite	She rewrites	She rewrote

Prefix re: redo; rewrite; reestablish Prefix un: undo; unpack; unfold

Prefix de: declassify; demotivate; degenerate Prefix mis: mislead; misalign; miscalculate Prefix over: overcook; overtake; overrate

Prefix under: undercook: undertake: underestimate

In Arabic, the extra letters are added sometimes before the first letter and sometimes between the first and the second letter. Once they are added to the root letters, they stay in almost all the forms of ماضى, etc. as shown above, i.e., rewrites, rewrote, rewritten, etc.

There are different styles of making "Mazeed feeh" verbs in English. They are made by adding a prefix.

There are 14 derivative forms (مزيد فيه) in Arabic. Five of them are more common which are given below along with their occurrence in the Qur'an. To memorize these 5 types easily, memorize the 2 sentences given below:

إِسْلَام are very important in مُحَاسَبَة and تَعُلِيم

Extra shaddah	عَلَّمَ	$\leftrightarrow$	تَعۡلِيم
Extra Alif	حَاسَب	$\leftrightarrow$	مُحَاسَبَة
Extra Hamzah	أَسْلَمَ	$\leftrightarrow$	إِسۡلَام

• Don't do اِسْتِغْفَار do اِخْتِلَاف (to ask for forgiveness).

#### Please note the following

- The numbers in the last column show the occurance of such type of words, approximately, in the Our'an.
- Rey. ماضى letters are shown in the مزيد فيه key is the main key.
- Out of the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys, you have already learnt one verb and one noun form (as shown in the tables above). The rest of the keys will be taught in the following lessons.
- Words on the above 5 patterns occur in the Qur'an almost **8200** times, i.e., almost once in every line of the Qur'an (in a 15-line Mushaf).

# www.inderstandquran.com مزید فیه: عَلَّمَ :Grammar Lesson-6b

Let us make the verb table for the Mazeed-feeh verb, عَلَمَ  $\rightarrow$  عَلِمَ). A shaddah is added to the second letter. Just carry the addition everywhere while making its different forms! Verbs on this pattern occur in the Our'an almost 1700 times.

- عَلَّمَ :فعل ماض Key of
- Key of يُعَلِّمُ: (Ensure to note يُ in the beginning and Kasrah before the last letter)
- Key of عَلِمْ: أمر (Take فعل ماض form, put sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah before it)
- and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter. اسم مفعول or اسم فعول and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

110	taagiit
	فعلماضٍ

He taught

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Teach!	عَلِّمْ	
Teach!	عَلِّمُوْا	
Don't teach!	لَا تُعَلِّمُ	
Don't teach!	لَا تُعَلِّمُوْا	
one who teaches	مُعَلِّم	
The one who is taught	مُعَلَّم	
to teach	تَعۡلِيۡم	

٤عضارع	e i	فعلماضٍ	
He teaches	يُعَلِّمُ	He taught	عَلَّمَ
They teach	يُعَلِّمُوْنَ	They taught	عَلَّمُوْا
You teach	تُعَلِّمُ	You taught	عَلَّمْتَ
I teach	أُعَلِّمُ	I taught	عَلَّمۡتُ
You all teach	تُعَلِّمُوۡنَ	You all taught	عَلَّمُتُمُ
We teach	نُعَلِّمُ	We taught	عَلَّمُنَا
She teaches	تُعَلِّمُ	She taught	عَلَّمَتُ

## ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَهُ، عَلَّمَ الْقُرُانَ.

هَلُ عَلَّمَ الْقُرُانَ؟

نَعَمُ، عَلَّمُوا الْقُرْانَ.

هَلُ عَلَّمُوا الْقُرُانَ؟

نَعَهُ، عَلَّمْتُ الْقُوْانَ.

هَلُ عَلَّمْتَ الْقُرُاانَ؟

نَعَمُ، عَلَّمُنَا الْقُرُانَ.

هَلُ عَلَّمُتُمُ الْقُرَاانَ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like عَلَّمَ, we can make the complete table for سَبَعَ (he glorified). You can find other verbs too on this style.

مزید فیه: حَاسَبَ :Grammar Lesson-6c

Let us take second مزید فیه: (خاسَب خسَب). An alif is added to the second letter. Just carry the addition everywhere while making its different forms Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 500 time.

- Key of خاسَب : فعل ماض
- Key of يُحَاسِبُ : فضارع (Ensure to note يُ in the beginning and Kasrah before the last letter)
- Key of فعل ماض (Take فعل ماض) form, put sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah before it)
- and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter. اسم مفعول or اسم فاعل: Add مُ to the key of

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

т.	4 1-		
te.	took	account	ىك) •

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل،اسم مفعول،Name of action		
Take account!	حَاسِب	
Take account!	حَاسِبُوْا	
Don't take account!	لَا تُحَاسِب	
Don't take account!	لَا تُحَاسِبُوُا	
one who takes account	مُحَاسِب	
The one who is taken to account	مُحَاسَب	
to take account	مُحَاسَبَة	

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He takes account	يُحَاسِبُ	He took account	حَاسَبَ
They take account	يُحَاسِبُوُنَ	They took account	حَاسَبُوْا
You take account	تُحَاسِبُ	You took account	حَاسَبْتَ
I take account	أُحَاسِبُ	I took account	حَاسَبَتُ
You all take account	تُحَاسِبُوۡنَ	You all took account	حاسبته
We take account	نُحَاسِبُ	We took account	حَاسَبْنَا
She takes account	تُحاسِبُ	She took account	حَاسَبَتُ

#### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَمُ، يُحَاسِبُ نَفُسَهُ.

هَلُ يُحَاسِكُ نَفْسَهُ؟

نَعَمْ، يُحَاسِبُوْنَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ.

هَلُ يُحَاسِبُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ؟

نَعَهُ، أُحَاسِبُ نَفُسِئ.

هَلُ تُحَاسِبُ نَفُسَكَ؟

نَعَمُ، نُحَاسِبُ أَنْفُسَنَا.

هَلُ تُحَاسِبُوْنَ أَنَفُسَكُمْ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

فعل ماضِ: هَلَ حَاسَبْتُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ؟ نَعَمْ، حَاسَبْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا٠ فعل أمر: حَاسِبَ! أُحَاسِبُ. اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلَ أَنْتُمْ مُحَاسِبُوْنَ؟ نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ مُحَاسِبُوْنَ.

Just like خاسب, we can make the complete table for هاجز (he migrated). You can find other verbs too on this style.

## مزید فیه: أَسُلَمَ :Grammar Lesson-6d

Let us take third أَسْلَمَ ﴿ سَلِمَ ) أَسْلَمَ : مزيد فيه A Hamzah is added to the first letter. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 4500 time.

- Key of يُسْلِمُ : the Hamzah in the beginning dropped like a weak letter; for simplification. So, it becomes يُسْلِم it becomes يُسْلِم
- Key of أَسْلِم Put Sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah on the letter before it in the key of أَسْلِم.
  - ,مُسْلِم : and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter فعل ماض to the key of اسم فاعل مُسْلِم (Hamzah in the beginning dropped like a weak letter. Instead of مُسْلِم, you have مُسْلِم, you have (مُسْلَم).

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He submitted

مر فعل نهی، معول،Name of action	_
To whom one submits	أَسْلِمُ
Submit! (you all)	أَسْلِمُوا
Don't submit!	لَا تُسْلِمُ
Don't submit! (you all)	لَا تُسَلِمُوا
One who submits	مُسْلِم
To whom one submits	مُسْلَم
Submission	إِسْلَام

فعل مضارع		لماضٍ	e i
He submits	يُسْلِمُ	He submitted	أَسُلَمَ
They submit	يُسْلِمُوُنَ	They all submitted.	أَسُلَمُوا
You submit	تُسۡلِمُ	You submitted.	أَسُلَمُتَ
I submit	أُسْلِمُ	I submitted.	أَسُلَمُتُ
You all submit	تُسۡلِمُوۡنَ	You all submitted.	أَسُلَمُتُمُ
We submit	نُسۡلِمُ	We submitted.	أَسُلَمُنَا
She submits	تُسۡلِمُ	She submitted.	أَسُلَمَتُ

♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

هَلَ يُسْلِمُ لِلهِ؟ نَعَمَ، يُسْلِمُ لِلهِ.

نَعَمُ، يُسُلِمُونَ لِلهِ.

هَلُ يُسۡلِمُوۡنَ لِلَّهِ؟

نَعَمُ، أُسُلِمُ لِلهِ.

هَلُ تُسَلِمُ لِلهِ؟

نَعَمُ، نُسُلِمُ لِلهِ

هَلُ تُسُلِمُونَ لِلهِ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

فعل أمر:

فعل ماضٍ: هَلُ أَسْلَمُوا لِلهِ؟ نَعَمْ، أَسْلَمُوا لِلهِ. فعل أمر: أَسْلِمْ لِلهِ! أُسْلِمُ لِلهِ. اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلُ أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُوْنَ؟ نَعَمْ، نَحُنُ مُسْلِمُوْنَ.

Just like أَسْلَمَ, we can make the complete table for أَرْسَلَ (he sent). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com مزيد فيه: اِخُتَلُفَ :Grammar Lesson-7a

Let us make take different forms of مزيد فيه of خَلَفَ  $\rightarrow$  خَلَفَ ). "Hamzah" and "Taa" are extra here and we keep them in all the forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 1200 times.

- Key of اِخْتَلَفَ: فعل ماض. It is a 'joining' Hamzah in the beginning, i.e., when this word is joined by فَاخْتَلَفَ، وَاخْتَلَفَ، For example:فَاخْتَلَفَ، وَاخْتَلَفَ،
- Key of يَخْتَلِفُ :مضارع To make مضارع "Hamzah" in the beginning is dropped (like a weak letter!).
- Key of المحتلِفُ :أمر Put Sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah on the letter before it in the key of
- مُخْتَلِف :and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter فعل ماض or اسم مفعول or اسم مفعول or اسم فاعل . Here again the starting Hamzah is dropped.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

الْحِتَلُف: He differed

ىرى فعل نھى، نعولى، Name of action	
Differ!	اِخْتَلِفُ
Differ (you all)!	اِخْتَلِفُوْا
Don't differ!	لَا تَخْتَلِفُ
Don't differ (you all)!	لَا تَخْتَلِفُوا
one who differs	مُخْتَلِف
that which is differed from	مُخْتَلَف
Difference, to differ	ٳڂؙؾؚڵڒڡ۬

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He differs	يَخْتَلِفُ	He differed	اِخْتَلَفَ
They differ	يَخُتَلِفُوۡنَ	They differed	اخْتَلَفُوْا
You differ	تَخْتَلِفُ	You differed	اِخْتَلَفُتَ
I differ	أُخْتَلِفُ	I differed	اِخْتَلَفُتُ
You all differ	تَخْتَلِفُوْنَ	You all differed	ٳڂٛؾؘڶڣؙؾؙؠؙ
We differ	نَخْتَلِفُ	We differed	اِخْتَلَفُنَا
She differs	تَخْتَلِفُ	She differed	اِخْتَلَفَتُ

#### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

هَلِ اخْتَلَفَ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟ مَا اخْتَلَفَ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ.

هَلِ اخْتَلَفُوْا فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟ مَا اخْتَلَفُوْا فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ.

هَلِ اخْتَلَفْتَ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟ مَا اخْتَلَفْتُ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟

مَا اخْتَلَفُنَا فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ.

هَلِ اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلُ تَخْتَلِفُ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟ ﴿ لَا أَخْتَلِفُ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟

لَا تَخْتَلِفُ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ! لَا أَخْتَلِفُ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ!

هَلُ أَنْتَ مُخْتَلِفٌ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟ ﴿ مَا أَنَا بِمُخْتَلِفِ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ.

فعل أمر:
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like اِخْتَلَفَ we can make the complete table for اِخْتَلَفَ (he took). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderstandquran.com مزید فیه: اِسْتَغُفُرَ :Grammar Lesson-7b

Let us make different forms of مزيد فيه of السُتَعُفَور خُفَور). keep " السُتَعُفَو in the beginning of its all forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 400 time.

- Key of الستَغْفَر: فعل ماض. It is a 'joining' Hamzah in the beginning, i.e., when this word is joined by فَاسْتَغْفَرَ، وَاسْتَغْفَرَ، وَاسْتَغْفَرَ، وَاسْتَغْفَرَ، وَاسْتَغْفَرَ، وَاسْتَغْفَرَ، وَاسْتَغْفَرَ،
- Key of مضارع . To make مضارع , Hamzah in the beginning is dropped.
- Key of اِسْتَغْفِرُ: أمر Put Sukoon on the last letter and a Kasrah on the letter before it in the key of اِسْتَغْفِرُ: أمر
- مُسْتَغُفِر :and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter فعل ماض Add مُ to the key of اسم فاعل . Hamzah is dropped here too.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He asked for forgiveness

اسْتَغُفَرَ:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، سم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Ask for forgiveness!	اِسْتَغْفِرُ	
Ask for (you all)!	<u>ا</u> سْتَغُفِرُوْا	
Don't ask for forgiveness!	لَا تَسْتَغُفِرُ	
Don't ask for (you all)!	لَا تَسْتَغُفِرُوا	
one who asks for forgiveness	مُسْتَغُفِر	
one who is asked for forgiveness,	مُسْتَغُفَر	
to ask for forgiveness	اِسْتِغُفَار	

فعل مضارع		نعلماضٍ	
He asks for forgiveness	يَسْتَغُفِرُ	He asked for forgiveness.	اِسْتَغُفَرَ
They ask for forgiveness	يَسْتَغُفِرُوْنَ	They all asked for forgiveness.	اِسْتَغُفَرُوا
You ask for forgiveness	تَسْتَغُفِرُ	You asked for forgiveness.	اِسْتَغُفَرُتَ
I ask for forgiveness	أَسۡتَغُفِرُ	I asked for forgiveness.	اِسْتَغْفَرْتُ
You all ask for forgiveness	تَسۡتَغۡفِرُوۡنَ	You all asked for forgiveness.	ٳۺؾؘۼؙڡؘٛۯؾٛؠٛ
We ask for forgiveness	نَسْتَغُفِرُ	We asked for forgiveness.	اِسْتَغُفَرُنَا
She asks for forgiveness	تَسْتَغُفِرُ	She asked for forgiveness.	اِسْتَغُفَرَتُ

#### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

هَلْ يَسْتَغْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟

هَلْ تَسْتَغْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟

مَا يَسْتَغْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟

مَا يَسْتَغْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

- فعل ماضٍ: هَلِ اسْتَغْفَرُوْا مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ؟ نَعَمْ، اِسْتَغْفَرُوْا مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ.
   فعل أمر: اِسْتَغْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ! أَسْتَغْفِرُ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ.
   اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلُ أَنْتَ مُسْتَغْفِرٌ ؟

Just like اِسْتَغْفَر (he was arrogant). إَسْتَغُفَرُ (he was arrogant).

مزید فیه: تَدَبَّرَ :Grammar Lesson-7c

In previous lessons, we have studied the five most important styles of مزيد فيه. In the following lessons, we will take 3 styles which are not that common. We start with تَدَبَّرَ  $\leftarrow$  ذَبَرَ). keep "ت" and the Shaddah in all the forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 400 time.

- Key of يَتَدَبَّرُ :مضارع
- Key of تَدَبَّرُ : أمر Put Sukoon on the last letter. Note that this does not have any Kasrah on the letter before the last letter.
- .مُتَدَبِّرُ، مُتَدَبَّرِ :and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter مُ Add أ to the key of اسم فاعل 🔹 (The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys) He pondered

فعل أمر فعل نهى، سمفاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Ponder!	تَدَبَّرُ	
Ponder!	تَدَبَّرُوْا	
Don't Ponder!	لَا تَتَدَبَّرُ	
Don't Ponder!	لَا تَتَدَبَّرُوُا	
one who ponders that which is pondered on	مُتَدَبِّر مُتَدَبَّر	
to ponder	تَدَبُّر	

فعلمضارع		فعلماضِ	
He ponders	يَتَكَبَّرُ	He pondered	تَدَبَّرَ
They ponder	يَتَدَبَّرُوُنَ	They pondered	تَدَبَّرُوۡا
You ponder	تَتَدَبَّرُ	You pondered	تَدَبَّرُتَ
I ponder	أَتَدَبَّرُ	I pondered	تَكَبَّرُتُ
You all ponder	تَتَدَبَّرُوُنَ	You all pondered	تَكَبَّرُتُمُ
We ponder	نَتَكَبَّرُ	We pondered	تَدَبَّرُنَا
She ponders	تَتَدَبَّرُ	She pondered	تَدَبَّرَتُ

## ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ Spoken Arabic ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦

هَلُ يَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرُانِ؟ نَعَمْ، يَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرُانِ.
هَلُ يَتَدَبَّرُوْنَ فِي الْقُرُانِ؟ نَعَمْ، يَتَدَبَّرُوْنَ فِي الْقُرُانِ.
هَلُ يَتَدَبَّرُوْنَ فِي الْقُرُانِ؟ نَعَمْ، أَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرَانِ. نَعَمُ، نَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرَانِ.

هَلُ تَتَدَبَّرُ فِي الْقُرْانِ؟

هَلُ تَتَدَبَّرُوُنَ فِي الْقُرْانِ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلُ تَدَبَّرُتَ فِى الْقُرُانِ ؟ نَعَمُ، تَدَبَّرُتُ فِى الْقُرُانِ. تَدَبَّرُ فِى الْقُرُانِ. تَدَبَّرُ فِى الْقُرَانِ. قَلَ الْفُرَانِ! قَلَ الْقُرَانِ. هَلُ أَنْتَ مُتَدَبِّرٌ فِى الْقُرَانِ. هَلُ أَنْتَ مُتَدَبِّرٌ فِى الْقُرَانِ؟ نَعَمُ، أَنَا مُتَدَبِّرٌ فِى الْقُرَانِ.

• اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like تَدَبَّر , we can make the complete table for تَوَكَّل (he put trust). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com مزید فیه: تَدَارَسَ :Grammar Lesson-7d

Let us take a Mazeed-feeh verb دَرَسَ تَدَارَسَ خَرَسَ). keep "ت" and the Alif in all the forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 100 time.

- Key of مضارع: مُشارع
- Key of تَدَارَش :أمر Put Sukoon on the last letter. Note that this does not have any Kasrah on the letter before the last letter.
- and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: اسم مفعول or اسم فاعل: Add مُ to the key of . مُتَدَارس، مُتَدَارس

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He studied together	كَارَسَ:
TIC Studied together	• / 90 ) / 0

(	
رفعلنهی، هول،Name of action	
Study	
together!	تَدَارَسُ
Study you all	تَدَارَسُوْا
together	تدارسوا
Don't study	لَا تَتَدَارَسُ
together!	د تندارس
Don't study	لَا تَتَدَارَسُوْا
you all together	- July 1900 1
one who	مُتَدَارِس
studies	ردی
-	_
1	
to study together	تَدَارُس
together	,

عل مضارِع	ف	فعلماضٍ	
He studies together	يَتَدَارَسُ	He studied together	تَدَارَسَ
They study together	يَتَدَارَسُوۡنَ	They studied together	تَدَارَسُوُا
You study together	تَتَدَارَسُ	You studied together	تَدَارَسْتَ
I study together	أَتَدَارَسُ	I studied together	تَدَارَسُتُ
You all study together	تَتَدَارَسُوۡنَ	You all studied together	تَدَارَسْتُمُ
We study together	نَتَدَارَسُ	We studied together	تَدَارَسُنَا
She studies together	تَتَكَارَسُ	She studied together	تَدَارَسَتُ

### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَهُ، تَدَارَسَ الْقُرَاانَ.

هَلُ تَدَارَسَ الْقُوْاانَ؟

نَعَمُ، تَدَارَسُوا الْقُرْانَ.

نَعَمُ، تَدَارَسْتُ الْقُرُانَ.

هَلُ تَدَارَسُوا الْقُرْانَ؟ هَلُ تَدَارَسْتَ الْقُرْانَ؟

نَعَمْ، تَدَارَسْنَا الْقُرُانَ.

هَلُ تَدَارَسُتُمُ الْقُرُانَ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلُ يَتَدَارَشُوْنَ الْقُرُانَ؟ نَعَمْ، يَتَدَارَسُوْنَ الْقُرُانَ.

نَتَدَارَشُ الْقُرُاكَ.

تَدَارَسُوا الْقُرَانَ!

نَعَمْ، نَحْنُ مُتَدَارِسُوْنَ.

هَلُ أَنْتُمُ مُتَدَارِسُوُنَ؟

اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like تَدَارَسَ , we can make the complete table for تَشَابَهُ (he looked alike/he seemed alike). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# مزيد فيه: اِنْقَلَبَ

Let us take a Mazeed-feeh verb (إِنْقَلَبَ  $\rightarrow$  قَلَبَ). keep "إِذْ" in all the forms. Verbs on this pattern occur in the Qur'an almost 100 time.

- Key of مضارع . To make مضارع , Hamzah in the beginning is dropped.
- . فعل ماض Put Sukoon on the last letter and Kasrah before the last letter of إنْقَلِب: أمر
- and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: فعل ماض to the key of أسم مفعول or اسم فعول and add Fathah or .مُنْقَلب، مُنْقَلَب

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

110
 الأقا

نعلنهی، اول،Name of action	فعلأمر. اسمفاعل،اسممفعر
Turn	ٳڹٛڡٞڸٮ
around!	ڔٚڡڔڹ
Turn	اِنْقَلِبُوْا
around!	العببوا
Don't turn	لَا تَنْقَلت
around!	د تعرب
Don't turn	لَا تَنْقَلْبُوْا
around!	
one who	مُنْقَلِب
turns around	سعرب
-	_
to turn over	اِنْقِلَاب

	<u> </u>		• •
مضارع	فعل	فعلماضٍ	
He turns around	يَنْقَلِبُ	He turned around	اِنْقَلَب
They turn around	يَنْقَلِبُوْنَ	They turned around	انْقَلَبُوْا
You turn around	تَنْقَلِبُ	You turned around	ٳڹٛڡؘۘڶؠٙؾ
I turn around	أَنْقَلِبُ	I turned around	ٳڹٛڡۘٞڶؠٙؾؙ
You all turn around	تَنْقَلِبُوُنَ	You all turned around	ٳڹٛڨؘڶؠۧؾؙؠؙ
We turn around	نَنْقَلِب	We turned around	ٳڹٛڨؘڶؠۧڹٵ
She turns around	تَنْقَلِب	She turned around	ٳڹ۠ڡؘۧڶؠؘٮٛ

## ♦♦♦♦Spoken Arabic

نَعَمُ، إِنْقَلَبَ إِلَى اللهِ.

هَل انْقَلَبَ إِلَى اللهِ؟

هَلِ انْقَلَبُوْا إِلَى اللهِ؟ نَعَمُ، اِنْقَلَبُوْا إِلَى اللهِ.

نَعَمْ، إِنْقَلَبْتُ إِلَى اللهِ.

هَل انْقَلَبْتَ إِلَى اللهِ؟

نَعَمُ، إِنْقَلَبْنَا إِلَى اللهِ.

هَلِ انْقَلَبْتُمُ إِلَى اللهِ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like اِنْقَلَب , we can make the complete table for اِنْقَلَب , we can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquran.com Srammar Lesson-8a: Introduction of weak مزید فیه verbs

Arabic words are of 3 types: Noun (اسم), Verb (فعل), and particle (حرف)

- In Book-4, we learnt 3-letter sound verbs: فَتَحَ، نَصَرَ، ضَرَب، سَمِعَ
- In this book, we learnt (till now):
  - o Weak verbs such as وَهَبَ، وَعَدَ، قَالَ، زَادَ، دَعَا، هَذَى
  - o Verbs with repeated letters such as ظَنَّ، صَلَّ , and
  - o Verbs with hamza such as أَمَوَ، سَأَلَ، قَوَأَ

Below is the table of the verbs that we learnt in Book-4 and this book. All these verbs are 3-letter verbs.

	& have good opinion Otherwise you will be lost	Therefore, pray to him for guidance	In fact, He said: He will give more	Allah will give; it is a promise.	
سَأَلَ		سَعٰی		وَهَب	فَتَحَ
أَمَرَ	ظَنَّ	دَعَا	قَالَ	_	نَصَرَ
أثى	ضَلَّ	هَدی	زَادَ	وَعَدَ	ضَرَب
	مَسَّ	رَضِيَ	شًاءَ	وسع	سَمِعَ

عَلَّمَ، حَاسَبَ، أَسْلَمَ، اِخْتَلَفَ، عَاسَب، أَسْلَمَ، اِخْتَلَفَ، عَاسَب، أَسْلَمَ، اِخْتَلَفَ، .إِسْتَغْفَرَ، تَدَبَّرَ، تَدَارَسَ، إِنْقَلَبَ

We have seen sound verbs, weak verbs, double-letter verbs, and verbs with Hamzah in 3-letter verbs. Similarly, Mazeed-feeh verbs also the above categories.

In next lessons we will study those مزيد فيه verbs which have weak letters, Hamzah, or repeated root letters. Both sound verbs and the other types are important. Sound verbs occur 4500 times and the rest occur 4500 times. Together, they make up around 9000 times, i.e., almost once in every line of the Qur'an.

Below is a glimpse of these types of verbs in Mazeed feeh style. You don't have to memorize anything now. We will learn them in next lessons.

ظَلَّلَ	وَتَّى	بَيَّنَ صَوّرَ	وَفْقَ	عَلَّمَ
شَاقٌ	نَادٰي	بَايَعَ جَاوَزَ	واغد	حَاسَب
أَضَلَّ	أَلُقٰي	أَقَامَ	أُوْحى	أَسْلَمَ
اِخْتَصَّ	اِهْتَدٰى	إنحتار	اِتَّقٰى اِوۡتَفٰى	اِخْتَلَفَ
يقتشا	اِسْتَسُقٰی	اِسْتَقَامَ	اِسْتۇقَدَ	إسْتَغُفَرَ
			اِنْقَلَبَ	تَكَبَّرَ، تَكَارَسَ،

While making the verb table, the changes that occur in Mazeed feeh weak verbs is similar to those you saw in 3-letter weak verbs. It will be very helpful if you remember how you prepared the verb tables of different types of weak verbs, Hamzah verbs, and repeated root letter verbs. For, example, let us revise the table of هذى that you learnt in previous lessons. Its features are very useful when you prepare similar tables in مزيد فيه (هَدَى، هَدَوًا، يَهُدِي، يَهُدُونَ، اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ، اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ، الْهُدِي، يَهْدُونَ، الْهُدِي، يَهْدُونَ، الْهُدِ، الْهُدُوا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ were made.

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He guided
-----------

			١
٠	į,		١

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action			
Guide!	اِهْدِ		
Guide! (you all)	اِهُدُوْا		
Don't guide	لَا تَهْدِ		
Don't guide! (you all)	لَا تَهُدُوا		
the one who guides	هَادٍ		
The one who is guided	مَهُدِيّ		
Guidance, to guide	هُدًى/هِدَايَة		

فعل مضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He guides / will guide	يَهۡدِيُ	He guided	هَدٰی
They guide / will guide	يَهُدُوۡنَ	They guided	هَدَوُا
You guide / will guide	تَهۡدِيُ	You guided	هَدَيْتَ
I guide / will guide,	أَهۡدِيۡ	I guided,	هَدَيْتُ
You all guide / will guide	تَهُدُوۡنَ	You all guided	هَدَيْتُمُ
We guide / will guide	نَهُدِيُ	We guided,	هَدَيْنَا
She guides / will guide	تَهۡدِيۡ	She guided	هَدَتُ

# www.inderetandquian.com مزید فیه: وَلّٰی :Grammar Lesson-8b

This verb is on the pattern of عَلَم but has a weak letter (وَلَىٰ خُولَىٰ).

because it ends with standing Fathah (written as نقلى). Therefore, a number of features table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals هَدُى (هَدْي، هَدَوُا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُوْنَ، اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوْا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ)

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He turned	away
-----------	------

	1	
	ų.	
•	1	4
- /		•

ندا أد ندا ند	-	
فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Name of action,	ر سم ساس)	
Turn!	وَكِ	
Turn!	وَلُّوَا	
(you all)	ولوا	
Don't turn!	لَا تُوَلِّ لَا تُولُّوُا	
Don't turn! (you all)	لَا تُوَلُّوُا	
One who turns	مُوَلٍّ	
That which is turned	مُوَلَّى عَنْهُ	
To turn	تَوُلِيَة	

عل مضارِع	فغ	فعلماضٍ	
He turns	يُولِّي	He turned	وَكِّي
They turn	يُوَلُّوۡنَ	They turned	وَلَّوُا
You turn	تُولِّيُ	You turned	وَلَّيْتَ
I turn	أُوَلِّيُ	I turned	وَلَّيْتُ
You all turn	تُوَلُّوۡنَ	You all turned	وَلَّيْتُهُ
We turn	نُولِّي	We turned	وَلَّيۡنَا
She turns	تُولِّيُ	She turned	وَلَّتُ

## ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَمُ، وَلَّى وَجْهَهُ.

هَلُ وَتِّي وَجْهَهُ؟

نَعَهُ، وَلَّوْا وُجُوْهَهُمْ.

نَعَمُ، وَلَّيْتُ وَجُهِيَ.

نَعَمُ، وَلَّيْنَا وُجُوْهَنَا.

هَلُ وَلَّيْتُم وُجُوهَكُمْ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like وَلَىٰ , we can make the complete table for وَلَىٰ , we can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquran.com مزید فیه: نادی: Grammar Lesson-8c

This verb is on the pattern of خاسَب but has a weak letter (نَادٰى 🗲 نَدِيَ).

because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ناك ). Therefore, a number of features table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals هَدُى اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوْا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ)

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He called out	نَادٰي:
---------------	---------

	•
فعلأمر فعل نهى، ہاسم مفعول،Name of action	اسمفاعل
Call out!	نَادِ
Call out (you all)!	نَادُوُا
Don't call out!	لَا تُنَادِ
Don't (you all) call out!	لَا تُنَادُوُا
One who calls out	مُنَادٍ
One who is called out	مُنَادًى
to call out	مُنَادَاة

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He calls out	يُنَادِيُ	He called out	نَادٰی
They call out	يُنَادُوُنَ	They all called out	نَادَوُا
You call out	تُنَادِيُ	You called out	نَادَيْتَ
I call out	أُنَادِيُ	I called out	نَادَيْتُ
You all call out	تُنَادُوُنَ	You all called out	نَادَيْتُمُ
We call out	نُنَادِيُ	We called out	نَادَيْنَا
She calls out	تُنَادِيُ	She called out	نَادَتُ

### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَمُ، نَادَى اللهَ.

هَلُ نَادَى اللهَ؟

نَعَمُ، نَادَوُا اللهَ.

هَلُ نَادَوُا الله؟

نَعَمَ، نَادَيْتُ اللهَ.

هَلُ نَادَيْتَ اللهَ؟

نَعَمُ، نَادَيْنَا اللهَ.

هَلُ نَادَيْتُمُ اللهَ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

نَادُوا اللهَ! نُنَادِي اللهَ.

هَلُ أَنْتُمُ مُنَادُوْنَ؟ نَعَمُ، نَحْنُ مُنَادُوْنَ.

• اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like نَادَى , we can make the complete table for نَادَى , we can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com مزید فیه: أَقَامَ :Grammar Lesson-8d

This verb is on the pattern of أَقَامَ  $\rightarrow$  but has a weak letter. (أَقَامَ  $\rightarrow$  قَامَ).

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

т т	. 1	1. 1	1
не	estal	Hist	1ed

		-
	/	. ** :
•		1 A

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Establish!	أَقِمُ	
Establish! (you all)	أَقِيُمُوۡا	
Don't establish!	لَا تُقِمُ	
Don't establish! (you all)	لَا تُقِيَمُوْا	
One who establishes	مُقِيْم	
To establish	مُقَام	
To establish	إِقَامَة	

• /			١
، مضارِع	فعإ	لماضٍ	فع
He establishes	يُقِيْمُ	He established	أَقَامَ
They establish	يُقِيَمُونَ	They established	أَقَامُوْا
You establish	ثقِيْهُ	You established	ٲؙڨؘؘؙٛڡٛؾؘ
I establish	أُقِيَهُ	I established	أَقَمُتُ
You all establish	تُقِيَمُونَ	You all established	أَقَمُتُمُ
We establish	نُقِيَمُ	We established	أُقَمُنَا
She establishes	ثقية	She established	أَقَامَتُ

## ♥♥♥\$\$Poken Arabic\$\$\$\$

نَعَمُ، أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ.

هَلُ أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ؟

نَعَمُ، أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ.

هَلُ أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ؟

نَعَهُ، أَقَمُتُ الصَّلَاةَ.

هَلُ أَقَمُتَ الصَّلَاةَ؟

نَعَمْ، أَقَمُنَا الصَّلَاةَ.

هَلُ أَقَمْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like أَقَامَ , we can make the complete table for أَوَادَ (he wanted). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com مزید فیه: أَلُقٰي :Grammar Lesson-9a

This verb is on the pattern of أَلْقَى خُ لَقِيَ). but has a weak letter. (أَلُقَى خُ لَقِيَ).

Because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ناك because it ends with standing Fathah). Therefore, a number of features table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals هَدْى (هَدْى، هَدَوْا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُونَ، اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوْا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ)

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

TT.	4la-a-a	
не	threw	:,

	=	
فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل اسم مفعول Name of action		
Throw!	أَلُقِ	
Throw! (you all)	أَلُقُوا	
Don't throw!	لَا تُلُقِ	
Don't throw! (you all)	لَا تُلُقُوا	
One who throws	مُلُقٍ	
That which is thrown	مُلُقًى	
To throw	إِلْقَاء	

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He throws	يُلُقِيُ	He threw	أَلُقٰي
They throw	يُلُقُونَ	They threw	أُلُقَوا
You throw	تُلْقِيُ	You threw	أَلۡقَيۡتَ
I throw	ٲؙڶؙڡؚؚٙؽ	I threw	أَلۡقَيۡتُ
You all throw	تُلۡقُوۡنَ	You all threw	أَلۡقَيۡتُمۡ
We throw	نُلُقِي	We threw	أَلۡقَيۡنَا
She throws	تُلُقِيُ	She threw	أَلۡقَتُ

♥♥♥Spoken Arabic♥♥♥

هَلُ أَلُقَى الْعَصَا؟ نَعَمْ، أَلُقٰى الْعَصَا.

هَلُ أَلْقَوُا الْعَصَا؟ نَعَمُ، أَلْقَوْا الْعَصَا.

نَعَمُ، أَلْقَيْتُ الْعَصَا. هَلُ أَلُقَيْتَ الْعَصَا؟

هَلُ أَلُقَيْتُمُ الْعَصَا؟ نَعَمُ، أَلُقَيْنَا الْعَصَا.

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلُ تُلُقُونَ الْعَصَا؟ نَعَمْ، نُلْقِي الْعَصَا.

أُلُقِي الْعَصَا. • فعل أمر: أَلُق الْعَصَا!

هَلُ أَنْتَ مُلُقِ الْعَصَا؟ نَعَمُ، أَنَا مُلُقِ الْعَصَا. اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like أَلْفَى, we can make the complete table for أَوْحَى (he revealed). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# www.inderetandquian.com مزید فیه: امَنَ :Grammar Lesson-9b

Now we will make different forms of مزيد فيه of أَمْنَ  $\rightarrow$  أَمِنَ ). This is on the pattern of أَسْلَمَ but it has a Hamzah.

- Key of فعل ماض when two Hamzah join they become Madd for ease. Like: امَنَ خل rest of forms will be alike.
- Key of أُومِنُ ﴿ أَأْمِنُ : Note one more change . يُؤمِنُ : أُومِنُ ﴿ أَأْمِنُ : مضارع Note one more change . يُؤمِنُ : مضارع
- Key of امِن Kasrah on the last letter of the key of افعل ماض
- and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last letter: اسم مفعول or اسم فاعل and add Fathah or Kasrah before the last . مُؤْمَن , مُؤْمِن

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He believed

اهن:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، سم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Believe!	المِنْ	
Believe! (you all)!	المِنْوُا	
Don't believe!	لَا تُؤُمِنُ	
Don't believe (you all)!	لَا تُؤْمِنُوا	
One who believes	مُؤُمِن	
One who is believed	مُؤُمَن	
To believes	إِيْمَان	

' <u> </u>			
فعلمضارع		فعل ماضٍ	١
He believes	يُؤُمِنُ	He believed	امَنَ
They believe	يُؤُمِنُوۡنَ	They believed	المَنْفُوا
You believe	تُؤُمِنُ	You believed	المَنْتَ
I believe	أُوۡمِنُ	I believed	المَنْتُ
You all believe	تُؤُمِنُوۡنَ	You all believed	الْمَنْتُمُ
We believe	نُؤُمِنُ	We believed	المَثَا
She believes	تُؤُمِنُ	She believed	المَنَتُ

## ♦♦♦♦Spoken Arabic♦♦♦♦

نَعَمُ، الْمَنَ بِالْأَخِرَةِ.

هَلُ الْمَنَ بِالْأَخِوَةِ؟

نَعَمُ، المَنْوُا بِالْأَخِرَةِ.

هَلُ المَنُولُ بِالْأَخِرَةِ؟

نَعَمُ، المَنْتُ بِالْأَخِرَةِ.

هَلُ المَنْتَ بِالْأَخِرَةِ؟

نَعَمُ، الْمَنَ بِالْأَخِرَةِ.

هَلُ الْمَنَ بِالْأَخِرَةِ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like الْمَنَ , we can make the complete table for أَنْفَقَ (he spent). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# مزید فیه: أَضَلَّ :Grammar Lesson-9c

This verb is on the pattern of أَضَل وَ but has repeated root letters (أَضَل وَضُل ).

It is similar to the 3-letter verb صَلَقُ in the sense that the laam with shaddah splits into two in some cases to make it easy to say it. For example أَضْلَلْتُ، أَضْلَلْتُ، أَضْلَلْتُ،

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

		. 1 1	
не	misg	uided	

٠ س	اضا

أمر فعل نهى، مفعول،Name of action	
Misguide!	أُضِلَّ
Misguide! (you all)	أَضِلُّوُا
Don't misguide!	لَا تُضِلَّ
Don't misguide! (you all)	لَا تُضِلُّوا
one who misguides	مُضِلُّ
The one who is misguided	مُضَلُّ
to misguide	إِضْلَال

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He misguides	يُضِلُّ	He misguided	أَضَلَّ
They misguide	يُضِلُّونَ	They misguided	أَضَلُّوَا
You misguide	تُضِلُّ	You misguided	أَضُلَلْتَ
I misguide	أُضِلُّ	I misguided	أَضُلَلْتُ
You all misguide	تُضِلُّوۡنَ	You all misguided	أَضْلَلْتُمْ
We misguide	نُضِلُ	We misguided	أَضْلَلْنَا
She misguides	تُضِلُّ	She misguided	أَضَلَّتُ

## ♦♦♦♦Spoken Arabic♦♦♦

هَلُ أَضَلَّ الْقَوْمَ؟ هَلُ أَضَلَّ الْقَوْمَ؟

هَلُ أَضَلُّوا الْقَوْمَ؟ مَا أَضَلُّوا الْقَوْمَ.

هَلْ أَضْلَلْتَ الْقَوْمَ؟ مَا أَضْلَلْتُ الْقَوْمَ.

هَلُ أَضُلَلْتُمُ الْقَوْمَ؟ مَا أَضُلَلْنَا الْقَوْمَ.

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

فعل مضارع: هَلْ يُضِلُّ الْقَوْمَ؟ نَعَمَ، يُضِلُّ الْقَوْمَ.

• فعل نهي: لا تُضِلَّ الْقَوْمَ! لَا أُضِلُّ الْقَوْمَ.

• اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلُ أَنْتَ مُضِلٌّ الْقَوْمَ؟ مَا أَنَا بِمُضِلِّ الْقَوْمَ.

Just like أَضَلَ , we can make the complete table for أَحَبُ (he liked). You can find other verbs too on this style.

## مزید فیه: الی :Grammar Lesson-9d

It is similar to هَدْی because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ه). Therefore, a number of features table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals هَدْى اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوْا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He gave
---------

	1.	
	71	
. /	21	

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Give!	اتِ	
Give! (you all)	اتُوَا	
Don't give!	لَا تُؤُتِ	
Don't give! (you all)	لَا تُؤَتُوا	
One who gives	مُؤُتٍ	
One who is given	مُؤُتًى	
To give	إِيُتَاء	

<u> </u>			
فعلمضارع		فعل ماضٍ	
He gives	يُؤْتِيُ	He gave	اللى
They give	يُؤُتُونَ	They gave	التقوا
You give	تُؤُتِي	You gave	اٰتَيُتَ
I give	أُوْتِي	I gave	التَيْتُ
You all give	تُؤَتُونَ	You all gave	اتَيْتُمْ
We give	نُؤُتِي	We gave	التينا
She gives	تُؤُتِي	She gave	اتَتُ

## ����Spoken Arabic����

نَعَمُ، يُؤْتِي الزَّكُوةَ.

هَلُ يُؤْتِي الزَّكُوةَ؟

نَعَمُ، يُؤُتُونَ الزَّكُوةَ.

هَلُ يُؤُتُونَ الزَّكُوةَ؟

نَعَهُ، أُوتِي الزَّكُوةَ.

هَلُ تُؤْتِي الزَّكُوةَ؟

نَعَهُ، نُؤُتِي الزَّكُوةَ

هَلُ تُؤُتُونَ الزَّكُوةَ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like الله , we can make the complete table for الله , we can find other verbs too on this style.

## مزید فیه: اِهْتَدٰی:Grammar Lesson-10a

This verb is on the pattern of اِخْتَلُفَ but has a weak letter (اِهْتَدُى حَهْدَى).

It is similar to هَدْي because it ends with standing Fathah (written as هادي). Therefore, a number of features that you (هَدَى، هَدَوْا،يَهْدِي، يَهْدُوْنَ، لِهْدِ، لِهُدُوْا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals هَدَى learnt in هَدُى، هَدَوْا،يَهْدِي، يَهْدُوْنَ، لِهْدُوْا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He received guidance	
----------------------	--

	١,	2	
. /		2	•

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action				
Receive guidance!	اِهُتَدِ			
Receive guidance! (you all)	اِهْتَدُوْا			
Don't receive guidance!	لَا تَهُتَدِ			
Don't receive guidance! (you all)	لَا تَهُتَدُوُا			
The one who receives guidance	مُهْتَدٍ			
The one who received guidance	مُهُتَدًى			
To receive guidance	إهْتِدَاء			

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He receives guidance	يَهُتَدِيُ	He received guidance	اِهْتَدٰی
They receive guidance	يَهُتَدُوُنَ	They received guidance	اِهْتَدُوْا
You receive guidance	تَهُتَدِيُ	You received guidance	اِهۡتَدَيۡتَ
I receive guidance	أَهۡتَدِيۡ	I received guidance	ٳۿؾؘۮؽؙؾٛ
You all receive guidance	تَهُتَدُوۡنَ	You all received guidance	ٳۿؾؘۮؽؾؙؠؙ
We receive guidance	نَهُتَدِيُ	We received guidance	اِهْتَدَيْنَا
She receives guidance	تَهُتَدِيُ	She received guidance	اِهْتَدَتُ

#### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَمُ، اِهْتَدى لِنَفْسِهِ. نَعَمُ، اِهْتَدَوُا لِأَنْفُسِهمُ. نَعَمُ، اِهْتَدَيْتُ لِنَفْسِيُ. نَعَمُ، اهتكدينا لِأَنْفُسِنا.

هَل اهْتَدى لِنَفْسِهِ؟ هَل اهْتَدَوا لِأَنْفُسِهمْ؟ هَل اهْتَدَيْتَ لِنَفْسِكَ؟ هَلِ اهْتَدَيْتُمُ لِأَنْفُسِكُمُ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلْ يَهْتَدِيُ لِنَفْسِهِ؟ نَعَمُ، يَهْتَدِيُ لِنَفْسِهِ.

إهْتَدُوْا لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ! نَهْتَدِيُ لِأَنْفُسِنَا.

هَلُ هُوَ مُهْتَدِ؟ نَعَمْ، هُوَ مُهْتَدٍ.

اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like اِهْتَدْى, we can make the complete table for إِهْتَدَى (he desired). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# مزید فیه: اِتَّقٰی :Grammar Lesson-10b

Let's make the complete table of اِتَّقٰى  $\rightarrow$ وَقْى). This is on the pattern of اِوْتَقْى it should have been اِوْتَقْى اللهُ اللهُ عَلَىٰ اللهُ الللهُ اللهُ اللّهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ ال but it has been made اِتَّقٰى for ease.

It is similar to هَدْی because it ends with standing Fathah (written as د). Therefore, a number of features that you (هَدْی، هَدَوْا، يَهْدِي، يَهْدُوْنَ، اِهْدِ، اِهْدُوْا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ) table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals هَدْی learnt in هَدْی

- يَتَّقِئ :مضارع Key of
- Key of اتَّق : المر Kasrah before the last letter and weak letter dropped
- and add double Fathah or double Kasrah on the last: اسم مفعول or اسم فاعل: Add مُ to the key of اسم فاعل مُتَّقِّى ,مُتَّق :letter

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

TT C 1	إتَّقي:
He feared	اتفي:

	-	
فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action		
Fear!	ٳؾۜٛٙقؚ	
Fear!	اتَّقُوْا	
(you all)	رحوا	
Don't fear!	لَا تَتَّقِ	
Don't fear! (you all)	لَا تَتَّقِ لَا تَتَّقُوْا	
One who fears	مُتَّقٍ	
That which is feared	مُتَّقَى	
To fear	اِتِّقَاء	

عل مضارِع	<u>. i</u>	فعلماضٍ	
He fears	يَتَّقِيُ	He feared	ٳؾۜٞڟ۬ؽ
They fear	يَتَّقُوۡنَ	They feared	ٳؾۜۘڠؘۏٳ
You fear	تَتَّقِيُ	You feared	ٳؾۜۘٞڠؘؽؾ
I fear	ٲۘؾۜٞڡؚؚٙؽ	I feared	ٳؾۜۘٞڠؘؽؾؙ
You all fear	تَتَّقُوۡنَ	You all feared	ٳؾۜۘڡؘؽؾٛؠٛ
We fear	نَتَّقِيُ	We feared	ٳتَّقَيۡنَا
She fears	تَتَّقِيُ	She feared	ٳؾۜٞڡؘؘؖؾٛ

### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَمُ، إِتَّقَى اللهَ.

هَل اتَّقَى اللهَ؟

نَعَمُ، إِتَّقَوُا اللَّهَ.

هَلِ اتَّقَوُا اللهَ؟

نَعَمُ، إِتَّقَيْتُ اللهَ.

هَل اتَّقَيْتَ اللهَ؟

نَعَمُ، إِتَّقَيْنَا اللهَ.

هَل اتَّقَيْتُمُ اللهَ؟

#### After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

هَلُ يَتَّقِى اللهَ؟ نَعَمُ، يَتَّقِى اللهَ. اِتَّقِ اللهَ! أَتَّقِى الله. هَلُ أَنْتُمُ مُتَّقُوُنَ؟ نَعَمُ، نَحُنُ مُتَّقُونَ.

فعل مضارع:
 فعل أمر:
 اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول:

Just like وَتُقَلَى , we can make the complete table for الْفَتَرِي (he fabricated). You can find other verbs too on this style.

138

# www.inderetandquian.com مزيد فيه: اِسْتَقَامَ :Grammar Lesson-10c

This verb is on the pattern of اِسْتَغْفَرَ but has a weak letter (اِسْتَقَامَ  $\rightarrow$  قَامَ).

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

He was straight

اِسْتَقَامَ:

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action			
Be straight!	اِسْتَقِۂ		
Be straight! (you all)	اِسْتَقِيْمُوْا		
Don't be straight!	لَا تَسْتَقِمُ		
Don't be straight! (you all)	لَا تَسْتَقِيْمُوْا		
One who is straight	مُسْتَقِيْم		
-	_		
To be straight	اِسْتِقَامَة		

فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He is straight	يَسْتَقِيْمُ	He was straight	اِسْتَقَامَ
They are straight	يَسْتَقِيْمُوْنَ	They were straight	اِسْتَقَامُوُا
You are straight	تَسْتَقِيْمُ	You were straight	اِسْتَقَمْتَ
I am straight	أَسۡتَقِيۡہُ	I was straight	ٳڛؙؾؘڨٙڡؙؾؙ
You all are straight	تَسْتَقِيْمُوْنَ	You all were straight	اِسْتَقَمْتُمْ
We are straight	نَسۡتَقِيۡمُ	We were straight	اِسْتَقَمُنَا
She is straight	تَسْتَقِيْمُ	She was straight	اِسْتَقَامَتُ

### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic

نَعَمُ، اِسْتَقَامَ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ.

هَلُ اِسْتَقَامَ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ؟

نَعَمُ، اِسْتَقَامُوا عَلَى الدِّيْنِ.

هَلُ اِسْتَقَامُوا عَلَى الدِّيْنِ؟

نَعَمُ، اِسْتَقَمْتُ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ.

هَلُ اِسْتَقَمْتَ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ؟

نَعَمُ، اِسْتَقَمْنَا عَلَى الدِّين.

هَلُ اِسْتَقَمْتُمُ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

نَعَمُ، يَسْتَقِيْمُوْنَ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ.

فعل مضارع: هَلُ يَسْتَقِينُمُونَ عَلَى الدِّين؟

• فعل أمر: اِسْتَقِيْمُوْا عَلَى الدِّيْنِ؟ نَسْتَقِيْمُ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ.

اسم فاعل/اسم مفعول: هَلُ هُمُ مُسْتَقِيْمُونَ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ؟
 شَعَمُ، هُمُ مُسْتَقِيْمُونَ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ؟

Just like اِسْتَقَامُ , we can make the complete table for اِسْتَقَامُ (he was able). You can find other verbs too on this style.

# مزید فیه: تَوَلِّی :Grammar Lesson-10d

This verb is on the pattern of تَدَبَّرُ but has two weak letters (تَوَكَّى  $\leftarrow$ وَلْى).

Because it ends with standing Fathah (written as ناك because it ends with standing Fathah). Therefore, a number of features (هَدَى، هَدَوْا،يَهْدِي، يَهْدُوْنَ، table can be used here such as the approach to make plurals هَدُى المُعْدَى . تَوَكَّى، يَتَوَكَّى، تَوَلَّ Make special note of the plurals of . إهْدِ، إهْدُوْا، هَادٍ، هَادُوْنَ

(The boxes show the 3 verb keys and 3 noun keys)

	4		
٠	. 1	1	47

,	•
علأمر فعل نهى، سم مفعول, Name of action	
Turn away!	تَوَكَّ
Turn away! (you all)	تَوَلَّوُا
Don't turn away	لَا تَتَوَلَّ
Don't turn away (you all)	لَا تَتَوَلَّوُا
one who turns away	مُتَوَلِّ
-	مُتَوَلَّى
to turn away	تَوَلِّ

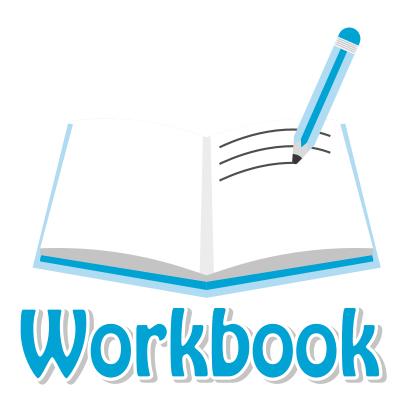
فعلمضارع		فعلماضٍ	
He turns away	يَتَوَكَّى	He turned away	تَوَكِّي
They turn away	يَتَوَلَّوُنَ	They turned away	تَوَلَّوُا
You turn away	تَتَوَلّٰي	You turned away	تَوَلَّيْتَ
I turn away	أَتَوَكَّى	I turned away	تَوَلَّيۡتُ
You turn away	تَتَوَلَّوُنَ	You all turned away	تَوَلَّيْتُمُ
We turn away	نَتَوَلَّى	We turned away	تَوَلَّيُنَا
She turns away	تَتَوَكَّى	She turned away	تَوَلَّتُ

#### ♦♦♦♦ Spoken Arabic لَا يَتَوَلَّى. هَلُ يَتَوَكَّى؟ لَا يَتَوَلَّوْنَ. هَلُ يَتَوَلَّوُنَ؟ هَلُ تَتَوَلَّىٰ؟ لَا يَتَوَلَّوُنَ. لَا نَتَوَلَّى. هَلُ تَتَوَلَّوُنَ؟

After the class try to have dialogues among yourselves using:

Just like تَوَلَّى , we can make the complete table for تَوَلَّى , we can find other verbs too on this style.

mmu Inderstandouran.com



dollian.com

### Qur'an Workbook: 1a - 12 Habits for SUCCESS - I

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the following and translate it:

الرَّجِيْمِ	مِنَ الشَّيْطُنِ	بِاللهِ	ٱعُوۡذُ

Q-2: Who is Shaitan and what he does?

Ans:

Q-3: Why Shaitan is our worst enemy?

Ans:

**Q-4:** Match the Arabic words with correct meanings:

Meanings	Words
I seek refuge	بِاللهِ
from Shaitan	الرَّجِيْمِ
In Allah	ٱڠؙۅۮؙ
the outcast	مِنَ الشَّيُطٰنِ

ddhau cou

### Qur'an Workbook: 1b - 12 Habits for SUCCESS - II

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

ِحُمْنِ الرَّحِيْمِ 1	الرَّ	بِسْمِ اللهِ	
الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ 3	رَبِّ الْعُلَمِيْنَ 2	اَلْحَمْدُ لِلهِ	
وَاِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِيْنُ 5	اِیّاكَ نَعُبُدُ	مْلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ 4	
صِرَاطَ الَّذِيْنَ	الصِّرَاطُ الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ 6	اِهْدِنَا	
وَلَا الضَّالِّيْنَ 7	غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوْبِ عَلَيْهِمُ	اَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْ	

Q-2: Write any three habits which we learn from Surah Al-Fatihah.

Ans:

Q-3: Why should we seek knowledge and ponder upon the universe?

Ans:

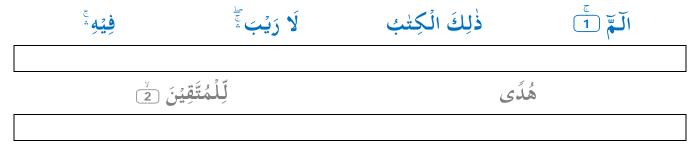
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						حَمِدَ		
						مَلَكَ		
						عَبَدَ		
						غَضِب		



### Qur'an Workbook: 1c - Guidance for Muttageen (Al-Bagarah: 1-2)

www.inderetandquran.com Teacher Note: Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: What is the unique statement Allah mentioned about the Qur'an? Ans:

Q-3: What is meant by guidance and for whom Qur'an is guidance? Ans:

**Q-4:** Complete the nouns and verbs table given below:

There are no 3-letter sound verbs in these two verses.

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		كِتْب
	مُتَّقُون، مُتَّقِيْن	

### Qur'an Workbook: 1d - Attributes of Muttaqeen (Al-Baqarah: 3-5)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: Write the five attributes of Muttaqeen briefly as mentioned in the above verse.

Ans:

Q-3: As per this lesson, what is the most valuable gift from Allah?

Ans:



### Qur'an Workbook: 2a - No Guidance for Kafireen (Al-Baqarah: 6-7)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: Why did some non-believers keep rejecting the truth? Ans:

Q-3: Which kind of punishment Allah gave to the non-believers in this world? Ans:



Meaning	Plural	Singular
	قُلُوۡب	
	أُبْصَار	

### Qur'an Workbook: 2b - No Guidance for Munafiqeen (Al-Baqarah: 8-10)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: Name the categories of people described in this part of Surah Al-Baqarah? Ans:

Q-3: What are the punishments of hypocrites in this world and the hereafter? Ans:



Meaning	Plural	Singular
	أَيَّام	
	أَنْفُس	
	<u> </u>	
		مَرض

## Qur'an Workbook: 2c - Corrupt & fools (Al-Baqarah: 11-13)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: What was the behavior of the Munafiqeen towards Islam and Muslims? Ans:

Q-3: What did the Munafiquen say when they asked to believe like Sahabah? Ans:



Meaning	Plural	Singular
	مُصْلِحُون، مُصْلِحِيْن	
	مُفُسِدُون، مُفُسِدِيُن	
	سُفَهَاء	

nnn. Inderständeuran.com

#### Qur'an Workbook: 2d - Double-faced (Al-Baqarah: 14-16)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

ذًا خَلَوًا إِلَى	المَنَّا عَ	قَالُـوۤا	نَ الْمَنْوُا	وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِيْرَ
مُسْتَهُزِءُوْنَ 14	اِنَّمَا نَحْنُ	اِنَّا مَعَكُمۡ ٰ	قَالُـوۡۤا	<u> شيطيَنِه</u> مُ <sup>لا</sup>
يَعْمَهُوْنَ 15	فِي طُغْيَانِهِمُ	وَيَمُدُّهُمُ	<del>2 6 .</del>	اَللهُ يَسْتَهُزِئُ
بالُهُدٰى	الضَّللَةَ	اشُتَرَوُا	الَّذِيُنَ	
مُهۡتَدِیۡنَ 16	يَا كَانُوًا	وَهَ	تِّجَارَتُهُهُ	فَمَا رَبِحَتُ

Q-2: How were the Munafiquen trying to deceive the believers? Ans:

Q-3: What is meant by "Shayateen" in this verse? Ans:

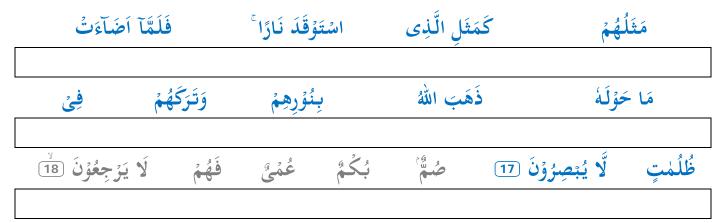


Me	aning	Plural	Singular
			شيطن
			2/ . 3
			مُسْتَهزِئ

#### Qur'an Workbook: 3a - 1st example of Munafiquen: Fire (Al-Baqarah: 17-18)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



**Q-2:** What are the benefits of examples? **Ans:** 

Q-3: Why Allah left the Munafiquen in the darkness of misguidance? Ans:



Meaning	Plural	Singular
		مَثَل
		نُوَر
	ظُلُمَات	

Adhran con

### Qur'an Workbook: 3b - 2<sup>nd</sup> example: Rain (Al-Baqarah: 19-20)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

يَجْعَلُوْنَ	وَّرَعُدُّ وَّبَرُقُّ	لِيْهِ ظُلُمْتُ	بِّنَ السَّمَاءِ فِ	كَصَيِّبٍ إ	اَوْ
بِالْكُفِرِيْنَ 19	وَاللَّهُ مُحِيِّطٌ	ذَرَ الْمَوْتِ	نَ الصَّوَاعِقِ حَ	تى اذَانِهِمُ هِ	اَصَابِعَهُمُ فِ
لَّهُمْ	اَضَاءَ	كُلَّمَآ	ٱبْصَارَهُمْ	يَخُطَفُ	يكَادُ الْبَرُقُ
شُلَّاءَ اللَّهُ	وَلَوْ	قَامُوُا	عَلَيْهِمُ	وَإِذَآ اَظُلَمَ	مَّشُوْا فِيُهِ ۗ
قَدِيْرُ 20	عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ	إِنَّ اللهَ	وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ ۖ	بِسَمْعِهِمْ	لَذَهَبَ

Q-2: Explain the term used in verse "putting their fingers in their ears"?
Ans:

Q-3: In which conditions Munafiqeen follow Islam?
Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root Code
						حَذِرَ	
						تَرَكَ	
						خَطِفَ	
						ذَهَب	
						مَاتَ	
						مَشٰی	
						قَامَ	

Meaning	Plural	Singular
	سَمَاوَات	
	ظُلُمَات	
	أَصَابِع	
	آذَان	
	صَوَاعِق	
	أَبْصَار	
	أُشُيَاء	

## Qur'an Workbook: 3c - Qur'an's call (Al-Baqarah: 21-22)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: Why should we obey Allah with love like a faithful slave?

Ans:

Q-3: How can we save ourselves from the fire in the hereafter?

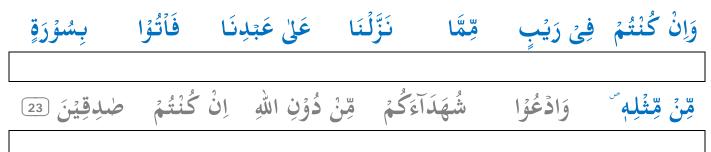
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						عَبَدَ		
						خَلَقَ		
						جَعَلَ		
						رَزَقَ		
						عَلِمَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		سَمَاء
	ثَمَرَات	
	أَنْدَاد	

## Qur'an Workbook: 3d - Qur'an's challenge (Al-Baqarah: 23)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:



Q-2: Which two important topics mentioned in this Ayah? Ans:

Q-3: What challenge did Allah give the disbelievers? Ans:



Meaning	Plural	Singular
		عَبْد
		سُوُرَة
	شُهَدَاء	
	صَادِقُوۡن، صَادِقِيۡن	

### Qur'an Workbook: 4a - Warning and good news (Al-Baqarah: 24-25)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

النَّاسُ	الَّتِى وَقُوْدُهَا	فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ	لَنْ تَفْعَلُوْا	غُعَلُوًا وَ	فَاِنُ لَّمُ تَلَ
وَعَمِلُوا	الَّذِيْنَ امَنُوُا	ۅؘۘؠۺؚۜڔ	ريُنَ (24	لَّتُ لِلْكُفِ	وَالْحِجَارَةُ ۗ أَعِ
الْآنَهٰوُ	مِنْ تَحْتِهَا	تَجْرِيُ	جَنَّتٍ	اَنَّ لَهُمُ	الصّلِحٰتِ
هٰذَا الَّذِي	قَالُوا	ڗؚۯ۬ڡؙؙٙڵ	مِنْ ثَمَرَةٍ	قُوْا مِنْهَا	كُلَّمَا رُزِ
فِيُهَا	وَلَهُمْ	مُتَشَابِهًا ۗ	وَأَتُوا بِهِ	مِنْ قَبْلُ	رُزِقْنَا
ۇنَ (25	لحٰلِدُ	فِيۡهَا	وَّهُمُ		ٱزُوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةً

Q-2: Why did some Arabs at the time of Prophet مليوسلم did not believe in Qur'an? Ans:

Q-3: What will Allah grant the true believers in Jannah? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						فَعَلَ		
						فَعَلَ كَفَرَ		
						عَمِلَ دَزَقَ		
						رَزَقَ		
						خَلَدَ		
						جَزى		
						قَالَ		
						أثنى		

Meaning	Plural	Singular					
	نَاس						
حِجَارَة							
	جَتَّات						
	أَنُهَار						
	أَزُوَاج						

### Qur'an Workbook: 4b - Example of a mosquito (Al-Baqarah: 26)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:

Q-2: For whom the example of a Mosquito is enough to learn the lesson? Ans:

Q-3: What is meant by Fasiq?
Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						ضَرَب		
						عَلِمَ		
						كَفَرَ		
						فَسَقَ		
						قَالَ		
						هَدی		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		مَثَل
		رَبّ
	فَاسِقُون، فَاسِقِيَن	

### Qur'an Workbook: 4c - Who goes astray? (Al-Baqarah: 27)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:



Q-2: When did Allah take the covenant from us and what was the it about? Ans:

Q-3: How did some people break the covenant? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root Code
						نَقَضَ	
						قَطَعَ	
						أَمَرَ	
						خَسِرَ	
						وَصَلَ	

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		عَهْد
		مِيُثَاق
		أُرُض
	خَاسِرُوْن، خَاسِرِيْن	

### Qur'an Workbook: 4d - How can you disbelieve? (Al-Baqarah: 28-29)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: We are immensely grateful to Allah. Explain the reasons in the light of the above verse?

Ans:

Q-3: Allah knows everything. What should this statement create in our hearts? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						كَفَرَ		
	رَجَعَ							
	خَلَقَ							
	گان							

Meaning	Plural	Singular
	أُمُوَات	
		أُرُض
		سَمَاء
		شَيۡئ

# Qur'an Workbook: 5a - Question on Khalifah (Al-Baqarah: 30)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:



**Q-2:** What did Allah say to the Angels?

Ans:

Q-3: Why did Angels ask the question? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						جَعَلَ		
						سَفَكَ		
			عَلِمَ					
						قَالَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
	مَلَابِكَة	
		خَلِيُفَة
	دِمَاء	

### Qur'an Workbook: 5b — Teaching of names (Al-Baqarah: 31-33)

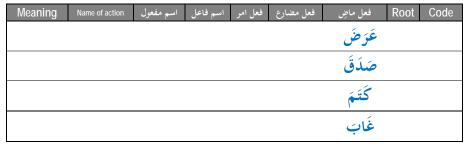
**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

عَلَى الْمَلَّبِكَةِ	عَرَضَهُمْ	ث	كُلَّهَا	الْاَسْمَاءَ	اٰدَمَ	وَعَلَّمَ
طدِقِينَ 31	اِنْ كُنْتُمْ	هَٰؤُلاۤءِ	مآءِ	بِاَسُهَ	ٱنْٰبِعُوۡنِيٛ	فَقَالَ
إِنْكَ أَنْتُ	مَا عَلَّمُتَنَا اللهِ	ٳڵۜ	لَنَآ	٩ عِلْمَ	سُبْحٰنَكَ لَا	قَالُوۡا
فَلَمَّآ	بِٱسۡمَآبِهِمۡ	ٱنْبِئَهُمْ	يَادَمُ	قَالَ	الْحَكِيْمُ 32	الُعَادِينَ
اِنِّتْ اَعُلَمُ	اَقُلُ لَّكُمُ	اَلَمُ	قَالَ	مَآبِهِمُ	بِاَسُ	ٱنْبَاهُمُ
مِ تَكُثُمُونَ 33	وَمَا كُنْتُهُ	ٔ تُبَدُّونَ	مُ مَا	وَاعْلَ	لُوْتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ	غَيْبَ السَّهٰ

Q-2: What was the best attribute of Adam (AS) which Allah used to introduce him? Ans:

Q-3: If Allah wants to benefit a person, what will He do for him? Ans:



ivieaning	Plural	Singular				
اء	أسْمَاء					
کَة	مَلَابٍ					
		غَيْب				
ات	سَمَاوَ					
		أُرُض				

### Qur'an Workbook: 5c - Sajdah and Iblees (Al-Baqarah: 34-35)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: Why did Shaitan refused to do Sajdah to Adam (AS)? Ans:

Q-3: What kind of honor Allah gave Adam (AS) and his wife? Ans:

اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
سَكَنَ						
				ې	قَرِبَ	
				ŕ	ظَلَ	
				(	أَلج	
				Ĺ	أُكَا	
				Ś	شَا	
	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل اسم مفعول	فعل امر اسم فاعل اسم مفعول	فعل مضارع فعل امر اسم فاعل اسم مفعول	ن ن ب ه ه و	Root       فعل ماضِ فعل مضارع       فعل مضارع       فعل مضارع         ستجد       ستجد         ستج ت       ستجد         قرب       قرب         قالم       قرب         أكل       قرب         شاء       قرب

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		زَوْج
		جنّة
		شَجَرَة

### Qur'an Workbook: 5d - Slip and Tawbah (Al-Baqarah: 36-37)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: Why should we beware of the traps of Shaitan? Ans:

Q-3: What we have to do when we hear Allah' attributes? Ans:



Meaning	Plural	Singular
		شَيْطَان
		عَدُوّ
		مَتَاع
	كَلِمَات	

### Qur'an Workbook: 6a - Result of guidance (Al-Baqarah: 38-39)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: Why did Allah asked Adam (AS) to go down to the earth?
Ans:

Q-3: Who are those people who will not have any fear nor will they grieve? Ans:



Adlian.com.

# Qur'an Workbook: 6b - Dawah to Bani Israel (Al-Baqarah: 40-42)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

وَاوْفُوا بِعَهْدِئَ	الَّتِيْ ٱنْعَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمُ	اذُكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ	يبنيتي إسراءيل
ٱنْزَلْتُ	وَامِنُوا بِمَآ	وَاِيَّاىَ فَارُهَبُوْنِ 40	ٱوۡفِ بِعَهۡدِكُمۡ
اَوَّلَ كَافِرٍ بِهُ	وَلَا تَكُونُـوۡۤا	لِّمَا مَعَكُمُ	مُصَدِّقًا
بِسُوا الْحَقّ بِالْبَاطِلِ	ى فَاتَّقُوْنِ 41 وَلَا تَلُ	ثَمَنًا قَلِيُلًا ﴿ وَإِيَّاء	وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِالْيِتِي
مُوْنَ 42	وَانْتُمْ تَعُلَ	ا الُحَقَّ	وَتَكُتُمُو

Q-2: To whom Firaun was torturing and Musa (AS) sent for their guidance? Ans:

Q-3: Write any 3 major favors of Allah upon you? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						ذَكَرَ		
						رَهِب		
						لَبَسَ		
						كَتَمَ		
						عَلِمَ		
						كَانَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		نِعُمَة
	_	ػؘؿؚؽڗ
	_	قَليۡلُ

dollran.com

## Qur'an Workbook: 6c - Do good deeds! (Al-Baqarah: 43-46)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

وَا	وَاتُوا الزَّكُوهَ	وَاقِيْمُوا الصَّلوةَ		
	وَتُنْسَوُنَ اَنْفُسَكُ	اَتَامُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبِرِّ		
بِالصَّبْرِ	وَاسْتَعِيۡنُوُا	اَفَلَا تَعُقِلُوْنَ 44		
مِيْنَ 45	إلَّا عَلَى الْخُشِعِ	وَانَّهَا لَكَبِيۡرَةً		
	وَٱنَّهُمْ	اَنَّهُمْ مُّلْقُوا رَبِّهِمُ		
	ة بالصَّبْرِ	وَتَنْسَوُنَ اَنْفُسَكُمْ وَاسْتَعِيْنُوُا بِالصَّبْرِ وَاسْتَعِيْنُوا بِالصَّبْرِ اللَّ عَلَى الْخُشِعِيْنَ (45)		

Q-2: How does prayer help us?

Ans:

Q-3: Mention any 5 good deeds which we can do to please Allah. Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						رَكَعَ		
						أَمَرَ		
						عَقَلَ		
						خَشْعَ		
						عَقَلَ خَشَعَ رَجَعَ		
						نَسِيَ		
						تَلا		
						ڟۜؾۜ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		كِتَاب
	أَنْفُس	
	_	صَغِيۡرَة

## Qur'an Workbook: 6d - Fear the day! (Al-Baqarah: 47-48)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

Q-2: Mention a few blessings which Allah blessed Bani Israel.
Ans:

Q-3: What is meant by "No compensation will be accepted"? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضِ	Root	Code
						ذَكَرَ		
						قَبِلَ		
						أخَذَ		
						نَصَرَ		
						جَزٰی		
						أَنْعَمَ		
						فَضَّلَ		

### Qur'an Workbook: 7a - Rescue from Fir'aun (Al-Baqarah: 49-50)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

Q-2: From whom Allah rescued Bani Israel and how they rescued?
Ans:

Q-3: What we have to do when we face any suffering? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						فَرَقَ		
						نظر		
						سَامَ		
						ۮؘڹۘٞػ		
						أُغُرَقَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
	أُبْنَاء	اِبْن
	نِسَاء	اِمْرَأَة
	بِحَار	بَحُر

www.inderetandquran.com

## Qur'an Workbook: 7b - 40 Nights (Al-Baqarah: 51-53)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

Q-2: Where Prophet Musa (AS) went and why and for how many days he was there? Ans:

Q-3: What do the books of Allah provide us?



Meaning	Plural	Singular
		لَيُلَة
		كِتَاب

### Qur'an Workbook: 7c - Repent from calf worship (Al-Baqarah: 54)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

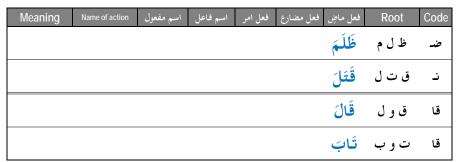
**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:

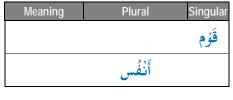


Q-2: What was the wrong deed that by Bani Israel?

Ans:

Q-3: When did Allah forgive Bani Israel?
Ans:





Aduran con.

### Qur'an Workbook: 7d - Show Allah! (Al-Baqarah: 55-57)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

جَهْرَةً	حَتّٰى نَرَى اللهَ	لَنُ تُّؤُمِنَ لَكَ	وَاذُ قُلْتُمُ يَمُوُسَى
مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِكُمُ	ثُمَّ بَعَثَنْكُمُ	وَانْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ 55	فَاخَذَتُكُمُ الصَّعِقَةُ
لُمَنَّ وَالسَّلُوٰى السَّلُوٰى	وَانْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ ا	وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْغَمَامَ	لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشُكُرُوْنَ 50
	وَمَا ظَا	مَا رَزَقُنكُمُ ۖ	كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبتِ
		وَلْكِنُ كَانُوٓا اَنْفُسَهُمُ يَظُلِمُوْهُ	
		3 2 2 3	

Q-2: What was an unreasonable demand of Bani Israel?
Ans:

Q-3: Did Allah abandon them due to their repetitive transgression? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						أَخَذَ		
						نَظَرَ		
						بَعَثَ		
						ظَلَمَ		
						رَأْي		
						ظَلَّلَ		
						أَنْزَلَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		صَاعِقَة
		مَنْ
		سَلُوٰي
	طَيِّبَات	

aduran com

### Qur'an Workbook: 8a - Enter the Town (Al-Baqarah: 58-59)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

حَيْثُ شِئْتُم	فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا	دَّخُلُوا هٰذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ	وَاِذْ قُلْنَا ا
وَّقُولُوا حِطَّةً	سُجَّدًا	وَّادۡخُلُوا الۡبَابَ	اغُدًا
الُمُحُسِنِيْنَ 58	وَسَنَزِيْدُ	خَطْيُكُمْ	تَّغْفِرُ لَكُمُ
فَٱنْزَلْنَا	رَ الَّذِي قِيْلَ لَهُمْ	قَوُلًا غَيْرَ	فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوا
بِمَا كَانُوُا يَفُسُقُوٰنَ 59	السَّمَآءِ	رِجْزًا هِّنَ ا	عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا

Q-2: Explain the meaning of the Arabic term "حِطَّة".

Ans:

Q-3: How Bani Israel entered the town?
Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						دَخَلَ		
						غَفَرَ		
						فَسَقَ		
						زَادَ		
						بَدَّلَ		
						أُحُسَنَ		
						أَنْزَلَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		قَرُيَة
		بَاب
	شجَّد	
	خَطَايَا	

## Qur'an Workbook: 8b - Dua for water (Al-Baqarah: 60)

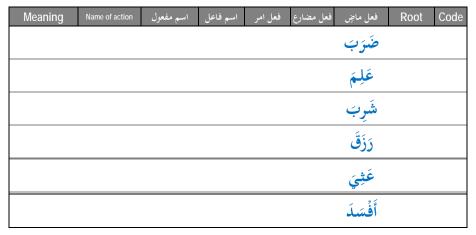
**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:



Q-2: What Allah commanded Musa (AS) when he asked for water for his people? Ans:

Q-3: Why Allah blessed Bani Israel with 12 springs? Ans:



Meaning	Plural	Singular
	عُيُون	عَيْن
	مَشَارِب	مَشُرَب

## Qur'an Workbook: 8c - Demand for foods (Al-Baqarah: 61)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:



Q-2: What Allah provided Bani Israel when they were in the desert?
Ans:

Q-3: Why did Allah ordered Bani Israel to go to any town? Ans:





## Qur'an Workbook: 8d - Punishment (Al-Baqarah: 61)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:



Q-2: How Allah punished Bani Israel?
Ans:

Q-3: How Bani Israel treated Allah's orders?
Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						ضَرَب		
						ضَرَبَ غَضِب		
						كَفَرَ		
						قَتَلَ		
						بَاءَ		
						ۮؘڷؘ		
						عَطىي		

### Qur'an Workbook: 9a - Rule of faith & deeds! (Al-Baqarah: 62)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:

Q-2: What is meant by faith? Explain briefly.

Ans:

Q-3: Does Allah look at our faces and our wealth? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضِ	Root	Code
						عَمِلَ		
						صَلَحَ		
						أَجَرَ		
						حَزِنَ		
						هَادَ		
						خَافَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		أُجْرُ

### Qur'an Workbook: 9b - Promise under Toor (Al-Baqarah: 63-64)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

Q-2: What we have to do to remember the Qur'an? Ans:

Q-3: What happens if we hold fast to the book of Allah? Ans:

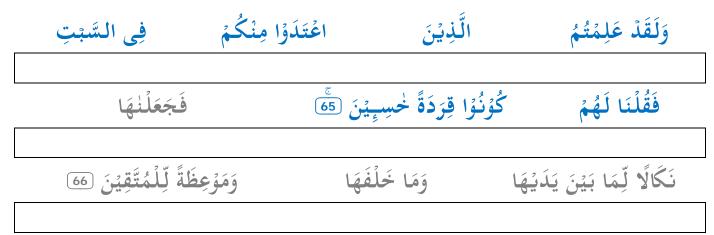
Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضِ	Root	Code
						أَخَذَ		
						رَفَعَ		
						ذَكَرَ		
						فَضَلَ		
						خَسِرَ		
						گانَ		



### Qur'an Workbook: 9c - Saturday violation (Al-Baqarah: 65-66)

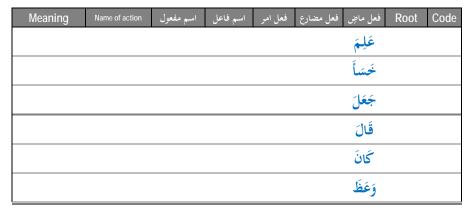
**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: What did Bani Israel ask to avoid on Saturday?
Ans:

Q-3: What happened when Bani Israel twisted and violated Allah's law? Ans:





Aduran.com

# Qur'an Workbook: 9d - The Cow story! (Al-Baqarah: 67-69)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

اَنْ تَذُبَحُوا بَقَرَةً ۗ	إِنَّ الله يَامُرُكُمُ			وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسى لِقَوْمِهِ		
اَنُ اَكُونَ مِنَ اللَّجِهِلِيْنَ 67	<u>م</u> ا	لَ اَعُوۡذُ بِاللّٰ	قًا	اَتَتَّخِذُنَا هُزُوًا	قَالُـوۡۤا	
قَالَ اِنَّهُ يَقُوْلُ	مَا هِيَ	نُ لَّنَا	<u> </u>	رَبَّكَ	قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا	
فَافُعَلُوْا مَا تُؤُمَرُوُنَ 🚳	بنَ ذٰلِكَ اللهُ الله	عَوَانٌ بَيْ	وَّلَا بِكُوَّ	لَّا فَارِضٌ	إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةً	
قَالَ إِنَّهُ يَقُوْلُ	ۇنُهَا ً	مَا لَ	يُبَيِّنُ لَّنَا	نَا رَبَّكَ	قَالُوا ادْعُ لَا	
تَسُرُّ النَّظِرِيْنَ 69	فَاقِعٌ لَّوُنُهَا		ۿؘ	لَهَا بَقَرَةٌ صَفُرَآءُ لَ		

Q-2: How was the behavior of Bani Israel towards Musa (AS)?

Ans:

Q-3: What did Bani Israel say to Musa (AS)? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						أَمَرَ		
						ذَبَحَ		
						ذَبَحَ جَهِلَ		
						نَظَرَ		
						عَاذَ		
						سَوَّ		
						بَيَّنَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
	جَاهِلُوۡنَ، جَاهِلِيۡنَ	
		فَارِض
		بِکُر
		لَوُن

www.inderstanddiran.com

#### Qur'an Workbook: 10a - Third Question (AI-Baqarah: 70-71)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:



Q-2: What was the third question of Bani Israel?

Ans:

Q-3: Why Allah made the cow slaughtering tougher for them? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						ذَبَحَ		
						ذَلَّ		
						سَقٰی		
						بَيَّنَ		
						تَشَابَهَ		
						اِهْتَدٰی أَثَارَ		
						أَثَارَ		·
						سَلَّمَ		

Meaning	Plural	Singular
		بَقَرَة

www.inderetandquian.com

#### Qur'an Workbook: 10b - The killer (Al-Baqarah: 72-73)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

Q-2: What was the purpose behind ordering Bani Israel to slaughter a cow?

Ans:

**Q-3:** What is the important sign of the power of Allah mentioned in these verses?

Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code
						قَتَلَ		
						كَتَمَ		
						ضَرَبَ عَقَلَ		
						عَقَلَ		
						گان		
						أُنحُرَجَ		
						أُخيَا		
						أرى		

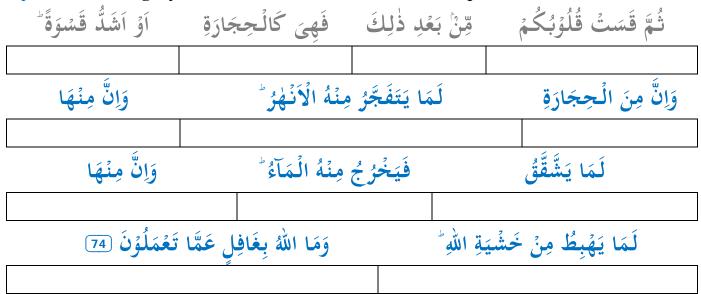
Meaning	Plural	Singular
		نَفُسُ
	مَوْتَى	
		آية

# www.inderetandquran.com

#### Qur'an Workbook: 10c - Stone hearts (Al-Baqarah: 74)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

Q-1: Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verse:



Q-2: Does Hard hearts means that Bani Israel were fearless?

Ans:

**Q-3:** Can any sign benefits a person if he disobeys Allah? If no, then what benefits a person?

Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضِ	Root	Code
						خَوَجَ		
						هَبَطَ		
						غَفَلَ		
						عَمِلَ		
						قَسَا		
						خَشِيَ		
						تَفَجَّرَ		

Meaning	Plural Singul			
	قُلُوۡب			
	حِجَارَة، أَحُجار			

www.inderstanddiran.com

#### Qur'an Workbook: 10d - They change & hide (Al-Baqarah: 75-76)

**Teacher Note:** Let the students recite the Arabic text with fluency and Tajweed to make them familiar with the words before starting the exercise.

**Q-1:** Trace the grey text below and translate the complete verses:

Q-2: What Allah told Muslims about the reality of Bani Israel?
Ans:

Q-3: Why Bani Israel in Madinah were using the tricks? Ans:

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل امر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضِ	Root	Code
						ظمِعَ		
						عَلِمَ		
						لَقِيَ		
						خَلَا		
						آمَنَ		
						حَوَّفَ		
						حَدَّثَ		
						حَاجَّ		



#### **Grammar Workbook: 1a - Introduction of weak verb**

Q-1: How many nouns, verbs, and particles are there in every line of the Qur'an? Ans:

Q-2: What is the best way to learn the meanings of nouns? Ans:

Q-3: What are the weak letters? Define weak verbs? Give two examples. Ans:

#### Grammar Workbook: 1b - Weak Verb: وَهَب

Q-1: Memorize the table for وَهُبَ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: Allah granted us

• Translate into English: وَهَبَ لَنَا مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ وَهَبْتُمُ خَالِدًا؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb وَضَعَ (he put), which is similar to وَهُب and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول, Name of action
وَضُع

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	وَضَعَ

# www.lnderstanddlifan.com

#### Grammar Workbook: 1c - Weak Verb: وَعَدَ

Q-1: Memorize the table for وَعَدُ thoroughly and answer the following:

Translate into Arabic: You all promise Khalid

Translate into English: الله حَقُّ عَدَ اللهِ حَقَّ (عَدَ اللهِ حَقَّل (عَدَ اللهِ عَلَي اللهِ عَلْمَ اللهِ عَلَي اللهِ عَلْمَ اللهِ عَلَي اللهِ عَلَيْ اللهِ اللهِ عَلَيْ اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ عَلَيْ اللهِ عَلْمُ اللهِ اللهِ

Q-2: Write full table for the verb وَجَدَ (he found), which is similar to وَعَدَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action
ۇجُۇد

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	<b>فعل ماضٍ</b> وَجَدَ

#### Grammar Workbook: 1d - Weak Verb: قال

Q-1: Memorize the table for قال thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: Say (you all) to people good words

• Translate into English: قُلُ هُوَ اللَّهُ آحَدُّ

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ قُلُتُمُ خَيْرًا؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb تَابَ (he repented), which is similar to قَالَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول, Name of action
تُوْبَة

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	تَاب

### oddyfan.com

#### Grammar Workbook: 2a - Weak Verb: کان

Q-1: Memorize the table for گاذُ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: You all were knowing

• Translate into English: اِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعُلَمُوْنَ

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلْ كُنْتَ تَعْمَلُ صَالِحًا؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb ذَاقَ (he tasted), which is similar to كَانُ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول,Name of action	
,	
ذُوْق	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	ذَاقَ

#### Grammar Workbook: 2b - Weak Verb: زَادَ

Q-1: Memorize the table for زَادَ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: So Allah increased them (in) disease

• Translate into English: رَبّ زَدْنِيْ عِلْمًا

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ تَزِيُدُ فِي العِلْمِ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb كَادَ (he plotted), which is similar to زَادَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول, Name of action	
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	
135	
ميد	

<b>فعل ماضٍ</b> گادَ
گادَ

### andduran.com

#### Grammar Workbook: 2c - Weak Verb: دَعَا

Q-1: Memorize the table for ذَعَ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: So He called upon his Lord.

• Translate into English: وَادْعُوا اللهَ

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ تَدْعُو رَبَّكَ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb تُلا (he recited), which is similar to دُعَا and circle the 6 keys.

4	
فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
Name of action, tasks and talks and	
Name of action, Ogano, (as a pan)	
" / <b>\</b> [ "	
تِلَاوَة	
<b>.</b> ,	

فعلمضارع	<b>فعل ماضٍ</b> تَلَا
	تَلَا

#### ھَدٰی :Grammar Workbook: 2d - Weak Verb

Q-1: Memorize the table for هَدْى thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: and for every nation is a guide.

• Translate into English: اِهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ

• Answer with 'No' in Arabic: هَلُ هَدَيْتُمْ أَحَدًا؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb جَزى (he rewarded), which is similar to هَدْى and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول،Name of action	
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	
جَزَاء	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	جَزٰی

### ndduran.com

#### Grammar Workbook: 3a - Weak Verb: آَمَرَ

Q-1: Memorize the table for أَمَرَ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: We ordered to pray

• Translate into English: اَمَرَ اللهُ بِالْخَيْر

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعُرُوفِ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb أَخَذُ (he took), which is similar to أَمَرَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
أُخُذ	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ أَخَذَ
	أُخَذُ

#### ظَنَّ : Grammar Workbook: 3b - Verbs with repeated root letters

Q-1: Memorize the table for ظَنَّ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: They thought as you all thought

• Translate into English: إِنَّ بَعُضَ الظَّنِّ اِثُمَّ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: ﴿ اللهِ خَيْرًا؟

 $\mathbf{Q}$ -2: Write full table for the verb زُدُّ (he returned), which is similar to ظُنِّ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول،Name of action	
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	
رَدّ	

#### ضَلَّ :Grammar Workbook: 3c - Verbs with repeated root letters

www.inderetandquian.com Q-1: Memorize the table for ضَلَّ thoroughly and answer the following:

> • Translate into Arabic: Do not go astray (you all)

وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ Translate into English:

هَلُ هُوَ ضَالٌّ عَنِ الطَّرِيُقِ؟ • Answer with 'No' in Arabic:

Q-2: Write full table for the verb خَوْ (he falls down), which is similar to ضَل and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action
خَوّ

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	خَوَّ

#### شاءَ :Grammar Workbook: 3d - Weak Verbs with Hamzah

Q-1: Memorize the table for شُاءُ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: You (all) wish good

إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ Translate into English:

هَلُ يَشَاءُونَ خَيْرًا؟ • Answer with 'yes' in Arabic:

Q-2: Write full table for the verb خَافَ (he was afraid), which is similar to شَاءَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action
( Jan 1   Jan
à 2 5
خَوُف

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	فعلماضِ خَافَ
107	

www.inderstandouran.com

#### Style verbs فَتَحَ style verbs

Q-1: You learnt: فَتَحَ style verbs in this lesson. In the table below, fill the keys for the name of action and write its meaning in the last column.

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
	فَتُح						ف ت ح	ف	1
	جَعُل						ج ع ل	٩	2
	فِعُل						ف ع ل	٩	3
	خِدَاع						خ د ع	· <b>၅</b>	4
	ذَهَاب						ذ ہ ب	٩	5
	قَطْع						ق ط ع	ف	6

#### style verbs نَصَرَ style verbs

Q-1: You learnt: نَصَر style verbs in this lesson. In the table below, fill the keys for the name of action and write its meaning in the last column.

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
	نَصْر						ن ص ر	ن	1
	خَلْق						خ ل ق	ن	2
	عِبَادَة						ع ب د	١	3
	ۮؚػؙڔ						ذ ك ر	ن	4
	شُكُر						ش ك ر	ن	5
	دُخُوَل						د خ ل	ن	6
	حَسَد						ح س د	ن	7
	أَكُل						أكل	نـ	8
	أَمُر						أم ر	نـ	9
	أُخُذ						أ خ ذ	نـ	10
	تَرُك						ت ر ك	نـ	11
	خُلُد، خُلُود						خ ل د	ن	12
	ڔؚۯؙق						ر ز <b>ق</b>	نـ	13
	شجُوُد						س ج د	نـ	14
	سَكَن						س ك ن	ن	15

www.lnderstandellian.com

#### style verbs نَصَرَ، ضَرَبَ style verbs

Q-1: You learnt: نَصَرَ، ضَرَب style verbs in this lesson. In the table below, fill the keys for the name of action and write its meaning in the last column.

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
	نَصُر						ن ص ر	ا:	1
	كُفُر						ك ف ر	ŀ	2
	شُعُور						ش ع ر	٦.	3
	صِدۡق						ص د ق	٦.	4
	فِسُق						ف س ق	٦.	5
	كِتُمَان						ك ت م	٦.	6
	ضَرُب						ض ر ب	Ÿ.	7
	زُجُوع						ر ج ع	ä	8
	ظُلُم						ظ ل م	Ÿ.	9
	مِلْك						م ل ك	ë	10
	كَذِب						ك ذ ب	ضد	11

#### style verbs سَمِعَ، وَهَبَ، وَعَدَ Revision of

Q-1: You learnt: سَمِعَ، وَهَب، وَعَد style verbs in this lesson. In the table below, fill the keys for the name of action and write its meaning in the last column.

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
	سَمَاعَة، سَمُع						س م ع	س	1
	عِلْم						ع ل م	سـ	2
	عَمَل						ع م ل	سـ	3
	حَمْد						ح م د	سـ	4
	ئىئىس،ئىشىرَان						خ س ر	سـ	5
	شَهَادَة، شُهُوُد						ش ه د	سـ	6
	عَهُد						ع ه د	سـ	7
	وَهُب						و ہ ب	وهم	8
	ۇقۇغ						و ق ع	وهم	9
	وَعُد						و ع د	وعـ	10
	ۇجُۇد						و ج د	وعـ	11
	ۇصُول						و ص ل	وع	12
	وِلَادَة						و ل د	وع	13
	وِقَايَة						و ق ی	وع	14

style verbs قَالَ، زَادَ، شَاءَ Grammar Workbook: 5a - Revision of

www.inderstandouran.com Q-1: You learnt: قَالَ، زَادَ، شَاءَ style verbs in this lesson. In the table below, fill the keys for the

name of action and write its meaning in the last column.

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
	قَوُل						ق و ل	قا	1
	ذَوْق						ذ و ق	قا	2
	تَوۡبَة						ت و ب	قا	3
	كَوْن						ك و ن	قا	4
	قِيَام، قَوُمَة						ق و م	قا	5
	زِيَادَة						ز <i>ي</i> د	زا	6
	كَيْد						ك ي د	زا	7
	مَشِيئَة						ش ي ئ	شا	8
	خَوُف، خِيْفَة						خ و ف	شا	9

#### style verbs دَعَا، هَدٰی، ظَنَّ، صَلَّا Revision of دَعَا، هَدٰی، ظَنَّ، صَلَّا

Q-1: You learnt: دَعَا، هَذَى، ظَنَّ، ضَلَّ style verbs in this lesson. In the table below, fill the keys

for the name of action and write its meaning in the last column.

Meaning	Name of action	اسم مفعول	اسم فاعل	فعل أمر	فعل مضارع	فعل ماضٍ	Root	Code	S.No.
	دُعَاء						<b>د</b> ع و	دع	1
	تِلَاوَة						ت ل ۱	دء	2
	خُلُوّ						خ ل و	دع	3
	هِدَايَة						ه د ي	هد	4
	جَزَاء						ج ز <i>ی</i>	هد	5
	إِتُيَان						أ ت ي	هد	6
	جَرَيَان						ج ر <i>ي</i>	هد	7
	مَشۡي						م ش ي	هد	8
	ظَنّ						ظنن	ظنہ	9
	رَدّ						ر دد	ظنہ	10
	مَدّ						م د د	ظنہ	11
	ضَلَالَة						ض ل ل	ضد	12
	خَوّ						خرر	ضد	13
	حَقّ						ح ق ق	ضد	14

www.inderstanddiran.com

#### Grammar Workbook: 5c - Weak Verb: رَضِيَ، نَسِي

 $\mathbf{Q} ext{-}\mathbf{1}$ : Memorize the table for نَسِي، رَضِي and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: We pleased/ they forgot.

• Translate into English: يَنْسَوُنَ أَنْفُسَهُمُ / اِرْضَ عَنِ ابْنِكَ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ رَضِيۡتُمُ؟

• Answer with 'No' in Arabic: هَلُ تَنْسَى اللَّهُ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb خَشِيَ (He feared), which is similar to رَضِيَ، نَسِيَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action
خَشْ خُ

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	خَشِي

#### **Grammar Workbook: 5d - Revision: Broken Plural**

**Q-1:** In this lesson you have learnt different patterns of Broken Plural. Fill in the empty boxes and write the translation.

Translation	Plural	Singular	S. No
		مَلِك	1
	شُرَكاء		2
		مَڠَل	3
	أَنْوَار		4
	فَهَاء		5
		نَفُس	6
	صَوَاعِق		7

	andquran.com  jém		
N. Inderes	سُوَر		8
mi		نَبِيَ	9
		عُقْدَة	10
	أَيَّام		11
		خَلِيْفَة	12
	أَمْوَات		13
	حِجَارَة		14
		لُبّ	15
	أَفْوَاج		16
	قُلُوْب		17
	عِبَاد		18
		دَم	19
		صَدْر	20

#### Passive Voice

Q-1: What is a Passive Voice and what is the method of making passive voice for ماضِ and forms of a trilateral verb?

 $\mathbf{Q}$ -2: Write full table of passive voice for the verb خَلَقَ (He created) which is similar to نَصَرَ. First word of مضارع and مضارع is written there for your convenience. No need to translate the words.

فعل مضارع مجهول	فعل ماضٍ مجھول
فعل مضارع مجھول يُخُلَقُ	خُلِقَ

#### Grammar Workbook: 6a - Introduction of مزید فیه

- Q1- Why letters are added to the end of different verb forms?
- Q2- What type of verbs are called مزيد فيه
- Q3- How many sentences are made to remember 5 types of مزید فیه
- Q4- How many times مزید فیه are used in each line of the Qur'an?

#### مزید فیه: عَلَّمَ - Grammar Workbook: 6b

Q-1: Memorize the table for عَلَّهَ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: He taught people

• Translate into English: وَعَلَّمَ الْاَسْمَاءَ

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: ﴿ اللَّهُ وَالَّهُ وَالَّهُ وَالَّهُ وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّالِي وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّالِي وَاللَّهُ وَاللّلَّالِي وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّالِي وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّالِمُ وَاللَّالِمُ وَاللَّالِمُ وَاللَّهُ وَاللَّالِي وَاللَّ

Q-2: Write full table for the verb مَلَّمُ (he glorified), which is similar to عَلَّمُ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	
- 3	
تسْبِيْح	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	سَبَّحَ

### ndaurancom

#### مزید فیه: حَاسَبَ - Grammar Workbook: 6c

Q-1: Memorize the table for خاسب thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: Take account of yourself!

• Translate into English: يُحَاسِبْكُمْ بِهِ اللهُ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ حَاسَبْتُهُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ!

Q-2: Write full table for the verb هَاجَرَ (He migrated), which is similar to خاسَب and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
مُهَاجَرَة	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	هَاجَزَ

#### مزید فیه: أَسْلَمَ - Grammar Workbook: 6d

Q-1: Memorize the table for أَسْلَمَ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: Submit you all to the lord of the worlds

• Translate into English: وَنَحُنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ أَسْلَمُتُمْ لِلهِ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb أَرْسَلُ (he sent), which is similar to أَسُلُمَ and circle the 6 keys.

194

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	
إِرْسَال	
`	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	أُرْسَلَ

### andquran.com

#### مزید فیه: اِخْتَلَفَ - Grammar Workbook: 7a

Q-1: Memorize the table for اِخْتَلَفُ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: You all are who differs in the religion

Translate into English: فَلَا تَخْتَلِفُوْا فِي الدِّينِ!

Answer with 'No' in Arabic: هل تُختلِفُونَ فِي كِتَابِ اللهِ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb اِتَّخَذ (He took), which is similar to اِخْتَلَفَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
ٳؾؚۜڂؘاۮ	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	<b>فعل ماضٍ</b> اِتَّخَذَ

#### مزید فیه: اِسْتَغُفَرَ - Grammar Workbook: 7b

Q-1: Memorize the table for اِسْتَغْفَرُ thoroughly and answer the following:

Translate into Arabic: You (all) ask forgiveness of Allah!

• Translate into English: فَاسْتَغُفَرَ رَبَّهُ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ أَنْتُمُ مُسْتَغُفِرُونَ مِنْ الْإِثْمِ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb السُتَخُبَر (He was arrogant), which is similar to السُتَغُفَر and circle the 6 keys.

195

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
ٳڛؙؾؚػؙؠؘٳڔ	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	<b>فعلماضٍ</b> اِسْتَكُبَرَ

# www.inderetandquran.com

#### مزید فیه: تَدَبَّرَ - Grammar Workbook: 7c

Q-1: Memorize the table for تَدَبَّرُ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: They ponder upon the Qur'an

• Translate into English: اَفَلَا يَتَدَبَّرُوْنَ الْقُرُانَ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هُلُ تَتَدَبَّرُونَ الْقُرَانَ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb تَوَكَّلُ (He put trust), which is similar to تَدَبَّرُ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمِن فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
تَوَكُّل	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	<b>فعل ماضٍ</b> تَوَكَّلَ

#### مزید فیه: تَدَارَسَ، اِنْطَلَقَ - Grammar Workbook: 7d

Q-1: Memorize the table for تَدَارَسَ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: Study (you all) together the Qur'an!

• Translate into English: يَتَدَارَسُوْنَ كِتَابَ اللهِ

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: إِنْ اَلْكِتَابَ؟ ﴿ Answer with 'yes' in Arabic

Q-2: Write full table for the verb تَشَابَهُ (He was arrogant), which is similar to عَدَارَسَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	
تَشَابُه	
www.understandguran.com	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	<b>فعل ماضٍ</b> تَشَابَهَ
400	l .

oderstandduran.co.

### مزيد فيه: اِنْقَلَبَ

Q-1: Memorize the table for اِنْقَلَب thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: You all returned to the religion

• Translate into English: وِانْقَلِبُوْا اِلَى الْبَيْتِ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: إلَى الْإِسْلَام?

Q-2: Write full table for the verb اِنْطَلَقَ (he went), which is similar to اِنْطَلَقَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
ivanie or action, ( ) said ( ) and ( ) and ( )	
اِنْطِلَاق	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	فعلماضٍ اِنْطَلَقَ

#### Grammar Workbook: 8a - Introduction of مزید فیه with weak letter

- Q-1: How many types of words in Arabic and which are they?
- **Q-2:** Which sound verbs we have learnt in Course-1?
- Q-3: Give an example of a verb with weak letter and a verb with repeated letters?
- Q-4: which kind of verbs we are going to learn in next lessons?

#### مزید فیه: وَلّٰی - Grammar Workbook: 8b

Q-1: Memorize the table for وَلَى thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: He turns away from the religion

Translate into English: مَا وَلُّمهُمْ عَنْ قِبْلَتِهِمْ

Answer with 'No' in Arabic: هَلْ تُولِّي وَجْهَكَ عَنِ الدِّيْنِ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb نجی (he saved), which is similar to وَكُي and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
تَنْجِيَة	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	نَجْی

## , and quian com

#### مزید فیه: نَادٰی - Grammar Workbook: 8c

Q-1: Memorize the table for نَادٰى thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: You (all) call your lord!

• Translate into English: يُنَادِيُ لِلْإِيْمَانِ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ أَنْتُمْ مُنَادُونَ الله؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb لَاقَى (He met), which is similar to نَادَى and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
مُلَاقَاة	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	لَاقَ

#### مزید فیه: أَقَامَ - Grammar Workbook: 8d

Q-1: Memorize the table for أُقَامَ thoroughly and answer the following:

Translate into Arabic: We establish Salah for Allah

• Translate into English: أُقِيَمُوا الصَّلَاةَ!

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ يُقِيْمُوْنَ الصَّلُوةَ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb أَقَامَ (He wanted), which is similar to أُقَامَ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action
إِرَادَة

فعلماضٍ
فعلماضِ أَرَادَ

## standquran.com

#### مزید فیه: أَلُقٰی - Grammar Workbook: 9a

Q-1: Memorize the table for أَلْقَى thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: Throw down!

• Translate into English: وَٱلۡفّٰى فِي الْأَرْضِ

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: ﴿ اللَّهُ مُن اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ اللَّا اللَّا اللَّهُ اللَّا اللّلْحَالَا اللَّا اللَّاللَّا اللَّا الللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللّل

Q-2: Write full table for the verb أَوْحَى (He revealed), which is similar to نَادَى and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action
إِيْحَاء

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	أۇخى

#### مزید فیه: امَنَ - Grammar Workbook: 9b

Q-1: Memorize the table for الْمَن thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: We believed in Allah and his messenger

• Translate into English: كُلُّ امَنَ بِاللهِ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: إِنَّا إِلَا حُرَةً

Q-2: Write full table for the verb أَنْفَقَ (He spent), which is similar to اَمْنَ and أَسْلَمَ and circle the 6 keys.

the o keys.
فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action
إنْفَاق
5

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	فعلماضٍ أَنْفَقَ

andquran.com

#### مزید فیه: أَضَلَّ - Grammar Workbook: 9c

Q-1: Memorize the table for أَضَلُ thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: Allah misguide the disbelievers

• Translate into English: وَاَضَلَّ فِرْعَوْنُ قَوْمَهُ

Answer with 'No' in Arabic: مُل أَضُلَلْتَ الْقَوْمَ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb أَحَبُ (He liked), which is similar to أَضَلُ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action
إِحْبَاب

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	<b>فعلماضٍ</b> أُحَبَّ

#### مزید فیه: اتی - Grammar Workbook: 9d

Q-1: Memorize the table for نخى thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: They all give Zakah

• Translate into English: التُمهُمُ اللهُ مِنْ فَصَٰلِهِ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلُ اتَّيْتُمُ الزَّكُوةَ؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb الذى (He harmed), which is similar to عام and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action	
( ) 21	
إِيْذَاء	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضِ
	اذٰی

# www.inderstanddiran.com

#### مزید فیه: اِهْتَدٰی - Grammar Workbook: 10a

Q-1: Memorize the table for اِهْتَدْى thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: They all are guided

• Translate into English: وَلَا يَهۡتَدُوۡنَ سَبِيۡلًا

• Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: ﴿ الْمُعَدِّوُا سَبِيْلًا؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb اِهْتَدْى (He desired), which is similar to اِهْتَدْى and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action	
اِبْتِغَاء	

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ
	اِبْتَغٰی

#### مزید فیه: اِتَّقٰی - Grammar Workbook: 10b

Q-1: Memorize the table for اِتَّقٰى thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: Fear Allah! (you all)

• Translate into English: فَمَنِ اتَّقٰى وَاصْلَحَ

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُتَّقُونَ الله؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb اِثَقٰى (He fabricated), which is similar to اِثَقٰى and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول, Name of action				
اسم فاعل، اسم معقول، Name of action				
إفْتِرَاء				

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ	
	فعلماضٍ اِفْتَرٰی	

# www.inderstanddiran.com

#### مزيد فيه: اِستَقَامَ - Grammar Workbook: 10c

Q-1: Memorize the table for اِسْتَقَامُ thoroughly and answer the following:

Translate into Arabic: They are straight on Haqq

• Translate into English: فَاسْتَقِيْمُوۡا!

Answer with 'yes' in Arabic: هُل اسْتَقَمْتُمْ عَلَى الدِّيْن؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb اِسْتَقَامٌ (He was able), which is similar to اِسْتَقَامٌ and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action				
اسم فاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action				
761621				
اِسْتِطَاعَة				

فعلمضارع	فعلماضٍ		
	فعلماضٍ اِسْتَطَاعَ		

#### مزید فیه: تَوَلِّی - Grammar Workbook: 10d

Q-1: Memorize the table for تَوَلَّى thoroughly and answer the following:

• Translate into Arabic: They turned away from Haqq

• Translate into English: يَتُوَكُّى عَنِ الدِّيُنِ

Answer with 'No' in Arabic: إِنْ مَن الْإِسْلَام؟

Q-2: Write full table for the verb تَوَكّٰي (He took {in death}), which is similar to تَوَكّٰي and circle the 6 keys.

فعل أمر فعل نهى، اسم فاعل, اسم مفعول, Name of action				
اسمفاعل، اسم مفعول، Name of action				
u u				
تَوَقٍّ				

فعلماضٍ		
تَوَفّٰي		

www.understandduran.com



# www.inderstander. Lesson - 1

Ageedah

No human being can become a Prophet or Messenger of Allah with his own will, wish or efforts. Only Allah appoints the Prophets or His Messengers.

Qur'an

Revise Surah Al-Inshiraah, Surah Al-Humazah and Surah At-Takaathur.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah # said:

(Muslim:2564)

Translation: Verily Allah does not look to your faces and your wealth, but He looks to your heart and to your deeds.

Dua

"اَلتَّحِيَّاتُ لِلهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ" (Bukhari: 1202)

Translation: All the worships of tongue, body and spending wealth are due to Allah. Peace be on you O Prophet, and the Mercy of Allah and His blessings.

Seerah

Islam started spreading in the city of Madinah, and the people there welcomed Islam and Muslims. Hope and expectation of Muslims in Makkah grew that they can migrate and get relief in the city of Madinah. This was because the Muslims in Makkah at that time were persecuted and tortured and could not practice Islam peacefully.

Akhlaaq

Helping others for the sake of Allah: Allah loves those who support each other for His sake. It is easy to be selfish, but to earn greater rewards and growth; you should help the needy. A person with low intelligence and narrow-minded will be the most selfish person.



Ageedah

Allah sent many Prophets and Messengers for the guidance of humanity from time to time. We believe in all of them that they all are the Messengers of Allah and they are truthful.

Qur'an

Memorize Surah Al-Qadr.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah said:

(Muslim:780)

Translation: Do not make your houses as graveyards. Satan runs away from the house in which Surah Baqarah is recited.

Dua

Translation: Peace be upon us and on all the righteous slaves of Allah. I bear witness that there is no god except Allah. And I bear witness that Muhammad sis His slave and His Messenger.

Seerah

With the command of Allah, the Prophet permitted small batches of Muslims to migrate to Madina. Since the Messenger of Allah did not receive the order to migrate himself yet, he remained in Makkah waiting for the orders from Allah. His close friend and companion, Abu Bakr and his cousin Ali RA stayed with him

Akhlaag

Kinship is essential in Islam. Therefore, keep it healthy. Ignore other's faults, be the first one to say salaam, shake hands, exchange gifts, and so on. Shaitan loves those who cut ties of kinship. Allah commands us to strengthen the ties of kinship.

www.inderstandtin...

Lesson - 3

Ageedah

Adam (AS) was the first Prophet, and Muhammad is the last prophet. No Prophet or any Messenger will come after Muhammad till the Day of Resurrection. And whoever claims himself to be a Prophet after him, he is a liar.

Qur'an

Revise Surah Al-Qadr.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah # said:

(Muslim:482)

Translation: The nearest a servant comes to his Lord is when he is prostrating himself, so make supplication (in this state).

Dua

"اَلتَّحِيَّاتُ لِلهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَ وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللهِ الصَّالِحِيْنَ، أَشُهَدُ أَنُ لَّا إِللهَ إِلَّا اللهُ وَأَشُهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبَدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ "(Bukhari: 1202)

Translation: All the worships of tongue, body and spending wealth are due to Allah. Peace be on you O Prophet, and the Mercy of Allah and His blessings, Peace be upon us and on all the righteous slaves of Allah. I bear witness that there is no god except Allah. And I bear witness that Muhammad sis His slave and His Messenger.

Seerah

The people of Makkah were angry seeing Muslim migrate to a new place. They plotted a heinous plan of killing the Messenger of Allah (Allah forbid). Allah informed the Prophet about this plot, through Angel Jibreel and instructed the Prophet as well to migrate to Madinah.

Akhlaaq

Share & Care: Every person needs help from others. Make sure that you are a dependable friend, relative, or a neighbor. Take the initiative in extending help and advice to those in need. Love to help someone who is weak in studies, games or any area.



Ageedah

Angel Israfeel (AS) will blow the trumpet on the day of Resurrection. The sound of which will be so harsh and terrific that all living creatures will die, and everything will crumble to the ground.

Qur'an

Memorize the verses 1-5 from Surah Al-Zilzaal.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah said:

"أَحَبُّ الأَعْمَالِ إِلَى اللهِ تَعَالَىٰ أَذْوَمُهَا وَإِنْ قَلَّ" ـ (Muslim: 783)

Translation: The acts most pleasing to Allah are those which are done continuously, even if they are small.

Dua

"اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَجِيْدٌ ' ـ (Bukhari: 3190)

Translation: O Allah! Send peace on Muhammad ## and on the family of Muhammad ## as You sent peace on Ibraheem (AS) and on the family of Ibraheem (AS). Indeed, You are worthy of praise, full of Glory.

Seerah

On receiving Allah's order to migrate, the Messenger of Allah sinformed his nearest friend Abu Bakr (RA) to get ready to travel. That night when the darkness settled in, eleven leaders of Quraish secretly surrounded the house of the Messenger to attack and kill the Messenger of Allah (Allah forbid) after midnight.

Akhlaag

Do not form opinions about others based on just rumors. You should investigate what you heard and then conclude. Otherwise, you may form bad opinion about others. This is called presumption 'gumaan', and it is a major sin.

www.inderstandthro.

Lesson - 5

Ageedah

All human beings and all the living creatures will die on the day of Resurrection. The whole world will be no more. The earth, skies, stars, huge buildings, malls, bridges, and even the mountains will break out and get scattered like dust.

Qur'an

Memorize the verses 6-8 from Surah Al-Zilzaal.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah said:

"مَنَ صَلَّى عَلَيَّ وَاحِدَةً صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ عَشْرًا" (Muslim:408)

Translation: He who blesses me once, Allah would bless him ten times.

Dua

''اَللَّهُمَّ بَارِكُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيْمَ ''ـ(Bukhari: 3190)

Translation: O Allah! Send blessings on Muhammad ## and on the family of Muhammad ## as You sent blessings on Ibraheem (AS) and on the family of Ibraheem (AS). Indeed, you are worthy of praise, full of glory.

Seerah

Allah's help was there with the Messenger . Therefore, despite such a planned arrangement, the people of Makkah failed in their plot. The Messenger of Allah asked Ali to sleep in his bed and told him that nothing would hurt him. The Messenger of Allah came out of the house, took a handful of sand and threw it in the direction of those surrounding his home. After this, they were not able to see the Messenger of Allah while he walked away to safety in front of them.

Akhlaaq

Saying something wrong about someone in his absence is called backbiting and is considered a grave sin. You should refrain from this bad habit.

Lesson - 6

Ageedah

When will the day of resurrection occur? Nobody knows except Allah. Though some of its signs are given by the Messenger of Allah ## through which we may guess that when it will happen.

Qur'an

Memorize and revise Surah Al-Zilzaal.

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah said:

"اَلدُّنْيَا سِجْنُ الْمُؤْمِن وَجَنَّةُ الْكَافِر" (Muslim:408)

Translation: The world is a prison-house for a believer and Paradise for a non-believer.

Dua

Revise both Salawaat (Durood) with translations.

Seerah

Miserliness is a bad habit. A miser can never be happy. The righteous people believe that wealth is a blessing from Allah. They used to spend from it in the way of Allah. Because of which Allah grants them more.

Akhlaaq

On the night of migration, Messenger of Allah went to the house of Abu Bakr (RA). He was ready with all arrangements. The same night they started their journey with a plan to be as far from Makkah and as quickly as possible before dawn. By the morning they both reached the Mount of Thawr. They took shelter in the cave in the Mount Thawr and spent three nights in it.



Ageedah

Whatever happens to us in this life, good or bad, comes from Allah. It is called decree or destiny, and it is an essential part of belief.

Qur'an

Memorize the verses 1-5 from Surah Al-Qari'ah.

Hadeeth

Translation: The Messenger of Allah used to remember Allah in all circumstances

Dua

Translation: O Allah! Indeed I have wronged myself with excessive wrongs; and none can forgive the sins except You.

Seerah

The People of Makkah made all efforts to find the Messenger of Allah and Abu Bakar (RA) but did not get any success. In the fourth night, the Messenger of Allah started the journey to Madinah. They had camels, provisions, and a guide called Abdullah bin Uraiqit. Thus, began a historic journey that would change the world in the next thirteen years.

Akhlaag

Truthfulness saves a person from many troubles. Allah loves the one who tells the truth. Allah's help is always with him.

Junus Junus

Ageedah

On the Day of Judgment angel Israfeel will blow the trumpet. After blowing it the second time, all the creatures that had died earlier will come back to life and gather in the vast ground. This is where Allah will settle all accounts. Those who did well will be rewarded with Jannah, while those who did bad deeds in their worldly life will be sent for punishment in Hell.

Qur'an

Note: Memorize Surah Al-Qari'ah (complete).

Hadeeth

The Messenger of Allah said:

" مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأُ مَقَعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ" (Bukhari:1229)

Translation: The Messenger of Allah used to remember Allah in all circumstances

Dua

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفُسِي ظُلُمًا كَثِيرًا وَّلَا يَغُفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، فَاغُفِرُ لِيْ مَغُفِرَةً مِّنُ عِنْدِكَ وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيْمُ.

Translation: O Allah! Indeed I have wronged myself with excessive wrongs; and none can forgive the sins except You, So forgive me (my sins) out of Your forgiveness and have mercy on me. Indeed, You alone are the Oft-Forgiving, the Most Merciful.

Seerah

News of the Messenger's migration spread all over Madinah. The happiness and excitement of people of Madinah knew no bounds. They gathered expectantly daily at the outskirts of the city to welcome the Messenger of Allah . Messenger of Allah and Abu Bakr (RA) reached a town just outside Madinah. He was welcomed like no other King or Emperor was welcomed. The greatest desire every Muslim of Madinah had was that the Prophet lives in his home. Such love of the Prophet is incomparable in history.

Akhlaag

Results of lying: 1. Sign of a Hypocrite. 2. Invites trouble. 3. People disrespect & distrust liars. 4. It is a sign of cowardice. 5. It opens the gates of other sins. 6. A liar will never be successful.

www.understandduran.com

**Master Table of Mazeed Feeh verbs** 

#### **VERBS WITH WEAK LETTERS**

(Approx. 9000 times in the Qur'an)

Verbs with repeated letters	Weak letter in the end	Weak letter in the middle	Weak letter in the start	Sound verbs
ظلَّلَ	وَلَّى	بَيّنَ صَوّرَ	وَقْقَ	عَلَّمَ
شَاقً	نَادٰی	بَايَعَ جَاوَزَ	وَاعَدَ	حاسب
أَضَلُ الْي	أَلُقى	أُقَامَ	أُوْحٰى	أَسْلَمَ
اِخْتَصَّ	اِهْتَدٰی	إنحتار	ٳؾۜڠؽ	اِخْتَلَفَ
إستقر	ٳڛٛؾڛٛڟ۬ؽ	اِسْتَقَامَ	اِسْتَوُقَدَ	اِسْتَغْفَرَ

Verbs which are in grey color, will be taught in the advance courses

**Tips to remember Mazeed Feeh styles** 

مُحَاسَبَة and تَعُلِيم are very important in إِسْلَام الْمُتِلَاف الْحُتِلَاف Use it in اِسْتِغُفَار الْسْتِغُفَار

www.inderstandduran.com

#### Read Al-Qur'an

the easy way & with Tajweed (for kids & adults)

Arabic letters, Harakaat (vowels) and Tajweed Rules (Qawaid) are taught in a creative way to reduce learning time for busy people. Also, difficult concepts are simplified using scientific techniques.



#### Understand Al-Qur'an - the easy way

(An amazingly simple approach)

Course-1 (20 hours) – Understand Al-Qur'an & Salah - 50% of Qur'anic words

Course-2 (20 hours) – Surah Al-Baqarah (Pages 1-5) - 80% of Qur'anic words

Course-3 (20 hours) – Surah Al-Bagarah (Pages 6-10) - 90% of Qur'anic words

The above percentages are valid if you continue studying Surah Al-Bagarah and the Surahs after it.

#### School Syllabus

- Adopted by many schools around the world
- More than 200,000 students
- Nursery to Grade 10



#### 1 TO 1 ONLINE QUR'AN CLASSES

Learn Qur'an from the comfort of your home.

- Best trainers available in English, French, Urdu, Tamil, Bengali etc
- Easy courses & Flexible Schedule
- Scientific approach & Modern Memory Techniques
- Teaching aids
- Regular assessments and feedback
- **Completion Certificate**



100+ 2000+ 50000+ REGISTERED STUDENTS CLASSES COMPLETED

#### **About the Author**

Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem developed "Read Al-Qur'an, the easy way & with Tajweed" and "Understand Al-Qur'an, the easy way" series based on 25 years of teaching and research. Many schools around the world have adopted the two series. A separate syllabus is also designed for the adults as well. Dr. Abdulazeez Abdulraheem has taught these courses in more than 10 countries. His programs are aired by many national and international TV networks. His books are translated into more than 20 languages.